

CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF MANUAL

J-7

DISTRIBUTION: A, B, C

CJCSM 3500.03D 15 August 2012

JOINT TRAINING MANUAL FOR THE ARMED FORCES OF THE UNITED STATES

References: See Enclosure O.

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. This manual provides guidance for implementing Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) policy for developing Joint/Agency Mission-Essential Task Lists (J/AMETLs), planning/conducting joint training, and assessing command readiness with regard to joint capabilities. Applicable organizations will use this manual when using the Joint Training System (JTS) as specified in references a and b.
- 2. <u>Cancellation</u>. CJCSM 3500.03C, 15 January 2011, "Joint Training Manual for the Armed Forces of the United States," is canceled.
- 3. Applicability. This CJCSM applies to the Combatant Commands (CCMDs), Services, Reserve Components, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), combat support agencies (CSAs) to include Defense Intelligence Agency, Defense Information Systems Agency, Defense Logistics Agency, Defense Threat Reduction Agency, National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, National Security Agency, and Defense Contract Management Agency); the Joint Staff, and other joint organizations. The required actions for those organizations participating in joint training events are contained in reference a. In CCMD or CSA sponsored events, the host organization determines all planning, execution, and post-event required actions.
- 4. <u>Procedures</u>. See Enclosures A through N.
- 5. <u>Summary of Changes</u>. The following changes provide details supporting process and procedural changes made in references a and b:
- a. Documents the shift in responsibilities associated with the disestablishment of United States Joint Forces Command.

- b. More explicitly describes the linkage between the JTS and the joint lessons learned process.
- c. Describes joint training and the JTS as a mechanism and framework for achieving the integration of valid joint solutions into joint training to deliver operational capabilities to the joint force.
 - d. Describes the process for out of cycle training support requests.
 - e. Documents the JTIMS procedures for exercise force requests.
- 6. <u>Releasability</u>. This manual is approved for public release; distribution is unlimited. DoD Components (to include the CCMDs), other Federal agencies, and the public may obtain copies of this manual through the Internet from the CJCS Directives Home Page—http://www.dtic.mil/cjcs_directives.
- 7. Effective Date. This manual is effective upon receipt.

CURTIS M. SCAPARROTTI

Lieutenant General, U.S. Army

Director, Joint Staff

Enclosures:

- A Introduction
- B Joint Training System Overview
- C Phase I (Requirements)
- D Phase II (Plans)
- E Phase III (Execution)
- F Phase IV (Assessment)
- G Individual, Staff, and Collective Joint Training
- H Joint Training Course Certification Process
- I Joint Exercise Guidance
- J Transportation Planning
- K National Exercise Program (NEP)
- L Significant Military Exercise Reporting
- M Funding
- N Joint Training Support Capabilities
- O References
- GL Glossary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ENCLOSURE A INTRODUCTION	Page
ENCLOSURE A INTRODUCTION	Λ-1
Purpose	A-1
Background	
Training Organization	
Categories of Training	
Types of Joint Training	
JTS Support	
ENCLOSURE B JOINT TRAINING SYSTEM OVERVIEW	B-1
General	D 1
The JTS: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	
Phase I: RequirementsPhase II: Plans	
Phase III: Execution	
Phase IV: Assessment	
Joint Training Analysis and Trend Development	
The Joint Training Planning Cycle	
JTS Summary	B-13
Appendix A – Key Suspense List	B-A-1
Appendix B – Joint Training Strategy	B-B-1
ENCLOSURE C PHASE I (REQUIREMENTS)	
Todaya dagadin u	0.1
Introduction	
Purpose	
Phase I: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	
Phase I: The Military Decision Making and Operational Planning	
Processes and DRRS	
J/AMETL Development Process	
Products and Milestones	
Summary	C-19
ENCLOSURE D PHASE II (PLANS)	D-1
Introduction	D-1
Purpose	
JTP Development	
The JTS Planning Continuum	
Reporting	
Cycle	

Summary	D-19
Appendix A – Joint Training Plan Format	D-A-1
Annex A – Joint Training Plan Tab A – Commander's Training	
Guidance	D-A-A-1
Annex B – Joint Training Plan Tab B – Mission Capability Matrix	
Annex C – Joint Training Plan Tab C – JMET List	
Annex D – Joint Training Plan Tab D – JMETL Assessment Matri	
Annex E – Joint Training Plan Tab E – Training Objectives	
Annex F – Joint Training Plan Tab F – Events	
Annex G – Joint Training Plan Tab G – Timeline	
Annex H – Joint Training Plan Tab H – High Interest Training	D 11 G 1
Requirements	D-A-H-1
requirements	D 11 11
Appendix B – Out of Cycle Requests	D-B-1
Annex A – Out of Cycle Training/Exercise Support Request	
Format	D-B-A-1
	D 0 1
Appendix C – Methods, Modes, and Media	D-C-1
Annex A – Menu of Training Modes	D-C-A-1
Annex B – Menu of Training Media	
Appendix D – Joint Training Information Management System Ex	zercise
Force Requests	
r oroc requests	2 2 1
ENCLOSURE E PHASE III (EXECUTION)	E-1
Introduction	E 1
Introduction	
Purpose	
Phase III: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	
Academic Instruction	
Joint Event Life Cycle (JELC)	
Master Scenario Event List (JMSEL)	
Summary	
Appendix A – Joint Event Planning Milestones	E-A-1
ENCLOSURE F PHASE IV (ASSESSMENT)	F-1
Introduction	F_1
Purpose	
Evaluation vs. Assessment	

Phase IV: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	F-3
Assessment Process	
Products and Milestones	
Summary of Phase IV (Assessment)	
Appendix A – JTIMS Examples TPO-ETA-TPE-TPA-MTA	F-A-1
ENCLOSURE G INDIVIDUAL, STAFF, AND COLLECTIVE	
JOINT TRAINING	G-1
Purpose	G-1
Joint Training as Part of a Joint Learning Continuum	
Joint Qualification System (JQS)	
Joint Training	
Individual, Staff, and Collective Joint Training Events	
Joint Training Plan	
Assessment of CCMD Joint Training Readiness	
CCMD Joint Training Support	
Summary	
Summary	G-3
Appendix A – Individual Joint Training	G-A-1
Appendix B – Staff Joint Training	
Appendix C – Collective Joint Training	
Appendix C – Concente training	
ENCLOSURE H JOINT TRAINING COURSE CERTIFICATION PROC	ESS H-1
0	TT 1
Overview	
General	
Responsibilities	
Certification Considerations	
Joint Certification Criteria	
Life Cycle Management	
Course Updates and Certification Status	H-6
Appendix A – Joint Training Course Request for Certification	H-A-1
ENCLOSURE I JOINT EXERCISE GUIDANCE	I-1
General	I-1
Coordination Requirements	I-1
Political Constraints	
Significant Military Exercise Briefs (SMEB)	
Resources	
Natural Resources Management	
Joint Exercise Directive	
The Collection Management Plan (CMP)	

Appendix A – Joint Exercise Directive Sample Format	I-A-1
Appendix B – Joint Exercise Program Nomination Process	I-B-1
Annex A – Joint Exercise Program Nomination Quad Chart	I-B-A-1
Annex B – Joint Exercise Program Nomination Process Narrative	
Appendix C – DoD Interagency Training Coordination	I-C-1
Annex A – Process Chart	
Annex B – JTIMS USG Participation Request	I-C-B-1
ENCLOSURE J TRANSPORTATION PLANNING	J-1
Purpose	J-1
General	
Planning Conferences and Transportation Planning	
ENCLOSURE K NATIONAL EXERCISE PROGRAM (NEP)	K-1
Authority	K-1
Mission	K-1
Governance	K-1
Concept of Operations	
ENCLOSURE L SIGNIFICANT MILITARY EXERCISE REPORTING	L-1
Criteria	L-1
SMEB Requirements	
Significant Military Exercise Submissions	L-1
Amendments	
Late SMEB Submissions	
Significant Military Exercise Maintenance in JTIMS	L-2
Appendix A – JTIMS SMEB Requirements	L-A-1
Appendix B – SMEB Executive Overview	
Appendix C – SMEB Letter of Lateness	
ENCLOSURE M FUNDING	M-1
Funding Overview	M-1
CCMD and Service Roles in the Funding Process	M-1
Humanitarian Assistance (HA) and Humanitarian	
Civic Assistance (HCA)	M-2

Appendix A – Combatant Command Exercise Engagement and Trai	ning
Transformation (CE2T2) Defense-Wide Account	
Appendix B – Transportation Funding	M-B-1
Appendix C – Exercise Related Construction	M-C-1
Appendix D – Developing Countries Combined Exercise Program	
(DCCEP) and Bilateral Cooperation Program (Persona	1
Expenses)	
	7.T -1
ENCLOSURE N JOINT TRAINING SUPPORT CAPABILITIES	N-1
Purpose	N-1
Joint Staff J-7 Joint and Coalition Warfighting (JCW)	N-1
Joint Public Affairs Support Element	
JKO Support	
Joint Deployment Training Center (JDTC) Support	
Joint Tactical Air Operations Interface Training Program Support	
Joint Targeting School Support	
Joint Command, Control, Communications, and Computers (C4)	
Planners Course (JC4PC)	N-8
Joint Personnel Recovery Agency (JPRA) Support	
USTRANSCOM Joint Enabling Capabilities Command (JECC)	
Special Operations Command Joint Capabilities	
Joint Sourcing Training and Oversight (JSTO)	N-10
ENCLOSURE O REFERENCES	O-1
GLOSSARY	GL-1
Part I – Abbreviations and Acronyms	GL-1
Part II – Terms and Definitions	GL-11
FIGURES	
1 Lint Training Creatons	D O
 Joint Training System Phase I Requirements Overview 	
3. Phase II Plans Overview	
4. Phase III Execution Overview	
5. Phase IV Assessment Overview	
6. Phase I, Requirements: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	
7. Military Decision Making Process	
8. JMETs/METs Derived from Operational Plans	
9. J/AMETL Development Flowchart	
10. Step 1: Identify Specified and Implied Tasks	
11. Mission Statement Example	
12. Step 2: Select Mission Tasks from UJTL	
13. Step 3: Determine Essential Tasks	

14.	Steps 4-6: Identify Organizations, Conditions, Standards, and		
	Supporting Tasks		C-13
15.	Conditions	C-14	
16.	Standards	C-16	
17.	Multi-Echelon Depiction of JMETL and METL	C-17	
18.	J/AMETL Development Flowchart	C-20	
	JTP Table of Contents		
20.	Phase II, Plans: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	D-2	
	JTP Development Flowchart		
	Step 1: Update Commander/Director Training Guidance		
	Step 2: Analyze J/AMETs and Define Procedures		
	Step 3: Training Audience, Assessment, Refinement, and		
	Identification of Joint Joint Training Requirements	D-8	
25.	Step 4: Select Joint Training Objectives, Audience, and Method		
	Joint Training Methods, Mode, and Media		
	Steps 5 and 6: Design and Schedule Training Events and		
	Publish JTP	D-17	
28.	Joint Training Plan Development Process		
	Hierarchy of Joint Training Tools		
	Joint Training Methods/Modes/Media		
31.			
	Required Outcomes of Training Events		
	Selection Criteria		
34.	Academic Decision Tree	D-C-6	
	Academic Training Audience		
	Academic Mode Selection		
37.	Academic Mode Selection Matrix	D-C-8	
38.	Academic Media Selection	D-C-9	
39.	Exercise Method Decision Tree	.D-C-10	
40.	Questions to Aid Exercise Mode Selection	.D-C-11	
	Exercise Mode Selection		
42.	Exercise Mode Selection Matrix	.D-C-13	
43.	Exercise Mode Selection Alternatives	.D-C-13	
44.	Exercise Media Selection	.D-C-14	
45.	Phase III, Execution: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	E-2	
46.	Evaluation by Event	E-4	
47.	Evaluation by Task	E-5	
48.	SMEB Status	E-6	
49.	Joint Event Life Cycle	E-7	
50.	The Joint Training System Process	F-2	
51.	Phase IV, Assessment: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	F-3	
52.	Assessment Flowchart		
53.	Step 1: Review Training Proficiency Inputs	F-4	
54.	Step 2: Develop TPAs		
55.	Organizational TPA Development		
56.	Step 3: Analyze Observations, Issues, and Lessons Learned	F-7	

57.	Step 4: Develop MTAs	F-7
58.	MTA Development	F-8
59.	Steps 5 and 6: Prepare Commander's Assessment	F-9
	Assessment Products	
	TPO Example in JTIMS	
62.	ETA Example in JTIMS	F-A-2
63.	TPE Example in JTIMS	F-A-2
64.	TPA Example in JTIMS	F-A-3
65.	MTA Example in JTIMS	F-A-3
66.	Joint Learning Continuum	G-1
	Application of JTS Phase II, Plans	
68.	Assessing Joint Training Element of Readiness	G-5
69.	Building the Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan	G-A-7
70.	Assessing Individual Training Element of Readiness	G-A-10
71.	Building the Staff Portion of the Joint Training Plan	G-B-4
72.	Assessing Staff Training Element of Readiness	G-B-6
73.	Joint Training Program Methodology	G-C-4
74.	Building the Collective Portion of the Joint Training Plan	G-C-4
75.	Assessing Collective Training Element of Readiness	G-C-5
76.	Joint Training Course Certification Process	H-1
	Joint Training Course Certification Criteria	
78.	Exercise Nomination Quad Chart	I-B-A-1
79.	Interagency Coordination Process	I-C-A-1
	SMEB Executive Overview Template Page 1	
81.	SMEB Executive Overview Template Page 2	L-B-2
82.	Joint Training, Planning, and Programming Cycle	M-2
TAE	BLES	
1	ITTO I and a December of 1 October 1	D. F
	JTS Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	
	Key Joint Training System Suspenses and Milestones	
	Mission Capability Matrix	
	Mission Essential Task List	
	JMETL Assessment Matrix	
	JTIMS Training Objective/Training Audience/Methods Matrix	
	Event Summary	
	Training Events Timeline	
	High Interest Training Requirement Worksheet	
	Major Events, Milestones, Products, and Services	
11.	Training Products Users Matrix	
	Individual Joint Training: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs	
	Individual Joint Training Requirements	
	Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan Example	
	Individual Joint Training Execution	
	Individual Joint Training Assessment	
1/.	Staff Joint Training Requirements	G-B-2

CJCSM 3500.03D 15 August 2012

18.	Staff Portion of the Joint Training Plan Example	G-B-3
	Staff Joint Training Execution	
	Staff Joint Training Assessment	
21.	JTIMS USG Force Participation Request	.I-C-B-1
	JTIMS SMEB Process Reporting Criteria	
	Exercise-Related Construction Program Obligation Report Format	

ENCLOSURE A

INTRODUCTION

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. This Joint Training Manual (JTM) describes procedures for using the JTS to execute CCMD, Service, Reserve Component, NGB, CSA, Joint Staff, and other joint organization sponsored joint training programs, in accordance with (IAW) the policy and guidance promulgated in references a and b. This manual provides detailed guidance on how to implement all JTS phases for developing and implementing a mission-focused joint training program; commanders/directors at each successive level interpret mission focus across their span of control to prepare their forces and generate required capabilities to meet mission standards set by the supported Combatant Commander (CCDR). The focus is on CCMD joint training programs and responsibilities; however, the training management practices detailed in this manual apply to any joint force commander (JFC) or CSA director, and their subordinate organizations.
- 2. <u>Background</u>. CCDRs ensure the readiness of forces assigned to their command. CCDRs provide authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations, joint training, and logistics within their commands; and coordination and approval of aspects of administration, support (including control of resources and equipment, internal organization, and training), and discipline necessary to perform missions assigned to the command.
- a. DoD Components shall use the processes of the JTS to develop joint training programs (references a and b); plan, execute, and assess training based on mission essential tasks (METs); and provide assessments (Training Proficiency Assessments and Mission Training Assessments) to the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) to determine training status input for readiness reporting IAW reference c.
- b. Department of Defense will use the JTS in supporting the President's National Exercise Program (NEP). The NEP consists of operations-based exercises, either a functional command post exercise (CPX) or a full-scale exercise (FSE), involving department and agency principals and Presidential participation. These National Level Exercises (NLE) address United States Government (USG) strategic- and policy-level objectives and challenge the national response system (Enclosure K provides further detail). Department of Defense participates in the NEP through the Chairman's Exercise Program (CEP).
- c. CEP: The CEP is the only dedicated means for the CJCS, through the Joint Staff, to coordinate interagency and CCMD participation in strategic national-level joint exercises. The CEP currently consists of five named

exercises sponsored by the CJCS, as well as a series of Crisis Management Exercises (reference a).

- d. Joint Exercise Program (JEP): The JEP is a principal means for CCDRs to maintain trained and ready forces, exercise their contingency plans, support their theater campaign plan, and achieve joint and multinational (combined) training. CCDR sponsored JEP events train to mission capability requirements described in the command JMETL as well as theater security cooperation requirements as directed in theater campaign plans. JEP events are further categorized in the JTIMS as either CCDRs exercise engagement (CE2) funded JEP events, or Combatant Command JEP events. This distinction acknowledges that there are some JEP events that do not have CE2 funding associated with their planning and execution, but are still important to achieving the strategic objectives identified in the Theater Campaign Plan. To ensure proper use of funding, CCMD event planners must ensure all JEP events are listed in JTIMS and in the Event Type, whether the JEP event is a CE2 funded event or not.
- e. CCDRs must synchronize the command's joint training programs, security cooperation planning, Service Component training programs, as well as external support from other CCMDs, CSAs, and supporting joint organizations. To ensure a seamless operating environment, command joint training plans must also include interagency actions with other USG agencies, multinational partners, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and international organizations. (For example, commanders might exercise joint/coalition logistics concepts or tenets).
- 3. <u>Training Organization</u>. The CCDRs are responsible for joint training of assigned forces IAW reference a. For those forces that are assigned and allocated to the CCDRs, the JTS is key to their preparation and readiness within a common MET-based training and readiness system. All personnel and components shall train on their METs to established conditions and standards to provide the capabilities that support the CCDRs and the concepts of operations across all phases of joint campaigns and throughout the spectrum of Service, joint, interagency, intergovernmental, and multinational operations.
- a. The Unified Command Plan (UCP) defines and assigns joint force provider (JFP) roles and responsibilities. The following summarizes UCP direction:
- (1) Secretaries of Military Departments and CCDRs with assigned forces will make available to the Joint Staff, JFPs and their assigned Service Components the following: force tasking, readiness, availability, deployment, and redeployment information for assigned and attached forces (to include Active and Reserve Component (AC/RC) forces, both activated and not yet activated).

- (2) CJCS, through the Director, J-3 (DJ-3), will serve as the JFP for Conventional forces. DJ-3, joint force coordinator (JFC), will coordinate with the Services, CCDRs, other JFPs, Joint Functional Managers (JFM)s, and DoD agencies to:
- (a) Identify and recommend global conventional joint sourcing solutions (military and DoD civilian).
- (b) Coordinate force requests that include both GPF and SOF capabilities.
- (c) Develop and recommend conventional joint individual augmentee sourcing solutions for joint headquarters, SecDef-directed missions, and Washington Headquarters Service (WHS) DoD details to other government agencies.
- (3) USSOCOM will serve as the JFP for Special Operations Forces (SOF). USSOCOM will coordinate with Services, CCDRs, JFPs, and DoD agencies to identify and recommend global SOF joint sourcing solutions. For force requests that include GPF and SOF capabilities, USSOCOM will coordinate with components, Services, and Joint Staff to identify and recommend global sourcing solutions.
- (4) USTRANSCOM will serve as the JFP for mobility forces. Mobility forces are defined as the personnel, equipment, and unique support required to command, control, and execute air and surface common user lift operations, including those enabling capabilities required for port opening, deployment, redeployment, and distribution activity. USTRANSCOM will coordinate with Services, CCDRs, JFPs, and DoD agencies to identify and recommend global mobility joint sourcing solutions.

(5) USSTRATCOM will:

- (a) Serve as the JFM for intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) capabilities. The Joint Functional Component Command for ISR (JFCC ISR), assigned to CDRUSTRATCOM, coordinates with Services, CCDRs, and intelligence agencies to identify and recommend, through the JFPs, global ISR joint sourcing solutions including processing, exploitation, and dissemination (PED) capabilities.
- (b) Serve as the JFM for Missile Defense. JFCC Integrated Missile Defense, assigned to CDRUSSTRATCOM, coordinates with Services, CCDRs, and DoD agencies to identify and recommend, through the JFPs, global DoD Missile Defense sourcing solutions.

- b. The JTS supports training and education of individuals (military, civilian, and contractors) assigned to joint duty positions, staff elements, entire staffs, and units using self-study, seminars, exercises, and sequenced programs of pre- and post-exercise training support. The inclusive list of joint training responsibilities is found in reference a. It is the responsibility of CCDRs and CSA directors to:
- (1) Assign an office of primary responsibility (OPR) for joint training within their organization and provide training and educational opportunities to their organizations to ensure the JTS is understood and used. This OPR should be the centralized joint training program manager for the organization and a point of coordination and integration of supporting/supported organization training events to focus supporting organization preparation and support on CCMD missions.
- (2) Forward CCMD JMETL and CSA Agency Mission-Essential Task List (AMETL) to appropriate training elements and supporting organizations.
- (3) Provide guidance for promulgation of the Joint Training Plan (JTP) to appropriate organizations.
 - (4) Develop and approve JTPs in JTIMS.
- (5) Sponsor and schedule joint training events in JTIMS, designate JTIMS user group leads for access and ease of data entry, enter pertinent training event planning data, consolidate and submit validated common-user lift requirements, and designate training audience participation.
- (6) Designate themselves or a subordinate command as the organization conducting the event (OCE) to develop, manage, and execute an event within JTIMS. The CCMD that sponsors, schedules, and provides validated funding for the joint training events is known as the organization scheduling the event (OSE). The OSE will include the event as part of their JTP and is responsible as the supported CCDR to perform movement planning responsibilities using the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) procedures specified in reference d.
- (7) Request exercise participation and support through the JTIMS Force/Participant Management Module for U.S. DoD force and interagency participation in joint training events. JTIMS Force/Participation Management module also provides the ability to document Coalition and NGO, private voluntary organizations (PVO), and international organizations (IO) participation in joint training events.

- (8) Assess joint training resource availability, and identify and report shortfalls in JTIMS, to include the impact of such shortfalls on the accomplishment of joint training programs and readiness.
- (9) Add, delete, or change joint training events based on the dynamics of training proficiency, operations, resource availability, and new guidance. Submit proposals for new JEP events to Joint Staff J-7 IAW the process and procedures described in Enclosure I.
- (10) Evaluate and assess joint training audience performance. Determine the effectiveness of specific joint training events. JTIMS is designed to assist CCDRs in capturing task performance observations (TPOs) and developing training proficiency evaluations (TPEs). TPEs, in turn, feed Training Proficiency Assessments (TPAs) and Mission Training Assessments (MTAs), which directly impact J/AMET readiness reporting within DRRS. Learning Management Systems (LMS) can be used to manage individual training and education and capture individual performance.
- (11) Establish and conduct a deliberate exercise observation validation process to capture key over-arching, strategic, and cross-cutting joint observations and issues no later than event endex plus 45 days; approving validated observations in JTIMS for export into the Joint Lessons Learned Information System (JLLIS). These validated observations in turn enter the Discovery and Validation phases of the joint lessons learned program (JLLP), and can be elevated to the issue resolution process.
- (12) Provide feedback to Service assignment headquarters (HQ) on the adequacy of Service qualified personnel and to Service education and training commands on desired revisions/updates to curriculum for applicable joint capability areas.
- 4. <u>Categories of Training</u>. There are two categories of training: Service and joint. In each category, interagency, intergovernmental, and multinational training can take place.
- a. Service Training: Service training (including USSOCOM for SOF) pertains to both the AC and RC and is based on Service policy and doctrine to prepare individuals and interoperable units. Service training includes basic, technical, operational, and interoperability training in response to operational requirements identified by the CCMDs to execute assigned missions.
- b. Joint Training: Joint training is training, including mission rehearsals, of individuals, units, and staffs using joint doctrine or tactics, techniques, and procedures to prepare joint forces or joint staffs to respond to strategic, operational, or tactical requirements considered necessary by the CCDRs to execute their assigned or anticipated missions.

- 5. <u>Types of Joint Training</u>. Joint training must be planned, developed and executed based on validated joint training requirements and the defined joint training audiences and objectives matched with the appropriate training methodology and training support resources. These audiences include:
- a. Individual Joint Training: Training that prepares individuals to perform duties in joint organizations (e.g., specific staff positions or functions) or to operate uniquely joint systems. Individual joint training ensures that individuals know, are proficient in, and have the joint competencies and skills to apply joint doctrine and procedures necessary to function as joint staff members. Individual joint training can be conducted by the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Joint Staff, CCMDs, and activities and agencies responsive to the Chairman, Services (Active/Reserve), the NGB, or CSAs. (NOTE: Enclosure G, Appendix A describes individual joint training).
- b. Staff Joint Training: Training that prepares joint staffs or joint staff elements to respond to strategic and operational taskings deemed necessary by CCDRs and subordinate JFCs to execute their assigned missions. (NOTE: Enclosure G, Appendix B describes staff joint training).
- c. Collective Joint Training: Instruction and applied exercises that prepare joint organizational teams to integrate and synchronize owned and provided capabilities to execute assigned missions. (NOTE: Enclosure G, Appendix C describes collective joint training).
- 6. <u>JTS Support</u>. JTS processes are designed to assist the CCMDs, their subunified commands, the Service Components, CSAs, and other joint organizations to more efficiently align their training with missions assigned to the CCDRs, consistent with priorities and resources. The JTS enables the development and management of training programs that encompass training and education of individuals, staff elements, entire staffs, and units assigned to the command using self-study, seminars, exercises, and sequenced programs of pre- and post-exercise training support. Although use of the JTS is a responsibility of the CCMDs, their Service Components, and supporting organizations, the following are available to provide assistance:
- a. Joint Staff J-7: A description of Joint Staff J-7 training capabilities is found in Enclosure N.
- b. JTIMS: JTIMS is designed to assist CCDRs and Services in managing their joint training programs. JTIMS is the Chairman's authoritative information management system supporting implementation and execution of the JTS and is used to source joint training and exercise event participants. JTIMS software automates management of data elements that support application of the four phases of the JTS, including training inputs to DRRS

readiness reporting. JTIMS and DRRS reference the authoritative database of tasks defined in the universal joint task list (UJTL), which resides on the Joint Doctrine, Education, and Training Electronic Information System (JDEIS). It is available to all government users via Secret Internet Protocol Router Network (SIPRNET), and on the Non-secure Internet Protocol Router Network (NIPRNET).

- c. JLLIS: JLLIS is the Chairman's lessons learned system of record and enables the collection, management, resolution, and dissemination of lessons learned data. JLLIS is designed to facilitate the collection of observations, issues, and best practices from joint activities including engagement, planning, training, exercises, operations, and real world events. Once identified, analyzed and validated, relevant issues, best practices, and lessons learned should subsequently influence and inform decisions during the application of JTS Phases I, II, and III processes concerning the analysis, planning, development, resource allocation, generation, and execution of required training that changes behavior and improves performance.
- d. Joint Training Support Network: Supporting the Chairman's full implementation of the JTS is a globally managed network of Joint Training System Specialists (JTSSs), Joint Lessons Learned Specialists (JLLSs), Joint Training Facilitator Specialists (JTFSs), Joint Interagency Training Specialists (JIATSs), and Joint National Training Capability (JNTC) Support Element personnel. This integrated network of specialists supports the identification and exchange of relevant information between Combatant Commands, CSAs, Services, Department of Homeland Security, NGB, and the Joint Staff and provides direct support to their supported organization's training program.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE B

JOINT TRAINING SYSTEM OVERVIEW

- 1. <u>General</u>. Training is a key element of readiness. Military readiness is defined in two parts, unit and joint. As defined in the *DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*, readiness is "The ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) *unit readiness* The ability to provide capabilities required by the Combatant Commanders to execute their assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) *joint readiness* The Combatant Commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute his or her assigned missions."
- a. The JTS uses a four-phased methodology that aligns training strategy with assigned missions to produce trained and ready individuals, units, and staffs. The procedures described in this manual are designed to assist commanders at all echelons in: defining the required level of individual, collective, and staff performance; determining the current level(s) of performance; executing training programs to improve performance; and finally, assessing those levels of performance relative to the required level. The JTS assessment process considers training outcomes as they relate to doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, facilities, and policy (DOTMLPF-P), and provides the training inputs to readiness reporting.
- b. The JTS methodology also provides a systematic approach to identify, plan, facilitate development of, and integrate and transition valid joint solutions and capabilities into joint training execution and assessment to promote joint force development. While aligning training to address gaps in mission readiness, CCMDs may also use the requirement and planning phases to identify and align valid joint solutions and capabilities as part of an integrated joint force development strategy. This best uses training as a method and means for addressing gaps in future joint capabilities as well as in current mission readiness.
- c. OSD develops and publishes the Guidance for Employment of the Force (GEF) to provide strategy-driven planning guidance to the department. The GEF consolidates department strategic planning guidance documents to reflect both desired regional/functional security end-states as well as contingency planning guidance. The GEF and Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP) are the principal sources of guidance for Combatant Command contingency, posture, and steady-state campaign planning efforts. Also contributing to this effort is the Defense Planning Guidance (DPG). In combination, these three

documents support the development of Theater Campaign Plans (TCPs) for Geographic Combatant Commands (GCCs) and Campaign Support Plans (CSPs) for Functional Combatant Commands (FCCs), Military Departments, and selected CSAs. The TCP becomes the mechanism for organizing, integrating, and prioritizing security cooperation activities. The GEF and JSCP, through the TCP/CSP, will provide exercise planners with clear guidance on objectives and priorities. Exercises frequently support both campaign and contingency plan objectives. As a result, exercise goals and objectives should reflect GEF regional or functional priorities.

- d. Commands may find it useful to develop a Joint Training Strategy. A Joint Training Strategy can be the link between TCPs/CSPs and the JTP. Considerations for developing a Joint Training Strategy are at Appendix B.
- e. JTPs are based on capability requirements identified in the J/AMETL and provide commander's guidance and a comprehensive plan of action to link assessment derived training requirements with training events to accomplish training audience objectives. CCMDs may also use JTPs to align joint concepts and solutions with designated joint training events to support joint force development requirements.
- f. The JTS (Figure 1) provides an integrated, requirements-based methodology for aligning joint training programs with assigned missions, as

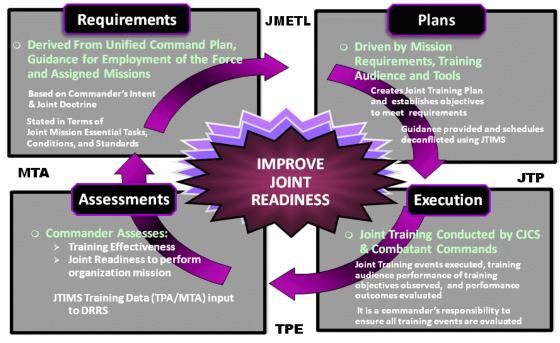


Figure 1. Joint Training System

well as joint concepts and solution development requirements, consistent with command priorities and available resources. The JLLP, through JLLIS,

enhances the development and execution of joint training programs by recording and assessing observations submitted throughout the application of JTS processes and phases. In Phase I (Requirements), the capabilities required of joint organizations to accomplish their assigned missions are identified through the JMETL in terms of tasks, conditions, standards, and organizations. In Phase II (Plans), commands and CSAs develop their JTPs, which define their training requirements, specify intentions regarding joint individual training and education development and implementation, and contain the preliminary development of joint staff and collective training event design, estimation, and scheduling of resources, to include units and individual augmentees/subject matter experts (SMEs), and general joint event life cycle (JELC) milestones. In Phase III (Execution), detailed event planning and resource scheduling are finalized using the JELC processes, and the planned events are executed, observed, evaluated, and the results reported. Finally, in Phase IV (Assessment), the commander/director reviews joint training performance relative to mission J/AMET requirements to produce both task and mission training assessments (TPAs and MTAs). This training assessment provides input to J/AMETL refinement, JTP adjustment, DRRS readiness assessments, and other data users as shown in Figure 1.

- g. DRRS is a Web-based, collaborative, near real-time, capabilities-based, adaptive readiness system designed to measure and report on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet assigned missions. DRRS assists the Secretary of Defense (SecDef), the Chairman, Combatant Commanders, Service Chiefs, and lower level commanders and leaders in making operational decisions. DRRS is also used to identify critical readiness capability gaps, deficiencies and/or issues, to inform the development of solutions, and ensure they are programmed in appropriate budgeting cycles.
- h. JTIMS and LMSs provide automated support for selected elements of each phase of the JTS.
- (1) Requirements Phase: JTIMS is linked to the DRRS/Global Status of Resources and Training System (GSORTS) for synchronization of the J/AMETLs. CCDR, Service Component Commander, CSA, NGB, and subordinate JFC J/AMETLs are built in DRRS based on the organization's mission analysis and are seamlessly updated into JTIMS. In Phase I of the JTS, organizations ensure that J/AMETs are accurately reflected in JTIMS.
- (2) Plans Phase: JTIMS and JLLIS support the development of an integrated JTP between a JFC, supporting commanders, CSAs, and applicable members of the joint, interagency, and multinational community. JTIMS supports the collaborative development/production of global and local joint training schedules to include an online scheduling and deconfliction capability. JLLIS provides issues, best practices, or lessons learned data that can support the command/agencies development or refinement of task training objectives.

Finally, JTIMS automates the initial development of joint training events (to include joint exercises).

- (3) Execution Phase: JTIMS supports training event planning, coordination, execution, review, and analysis, and supports the coordination of this information across subordinate and supporting organizations for refinements needed within the JELC. Observations of training audience performance are collected during and following execution of the training event within both JTIMS and JLLIS. Synthesis and analysis of observations begins to identify issues which are validated during hotwashes and facilitated after action reviews (FAAR). Approved validated observations enter the JLLP issue resolution processes, and may be formally recommended for inclusion in command corrective action processes.
- (4) Assessment Phase: JTIMS supports assessment of joint training events by automating Combatant Command, Service, supporting command, CSA, and the National Guard's ability to produce TPAs, derived from the TPEs from the execution phase. Once approved by the task OPR, JTIMS publishes the approved training assessment data (TPAs and MTAs) making it available for view in DRRS. Concurrently, JLLIS observations are analyzed, validated, and submitted through the JLLP issue resolution process. Themes, trends, and threads are created, and issues may be resolved locally or through applicable resolution processes. These issues, best practices, and lessons learned are available to support joint training planning and execution processes, to include the JELCs for specific planned events, and the planning/update processes for CONPLANS and OPLANS during the Requirements Phase (Phase I).
- 2. <u>The JTS: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs</u>. The JTS phases consist of an input process output (IPO) progression where the output, or product, from one phase provides input to the next phase(s) in the cycle. Table B-1 depicts the inputs, processes, and outputs typically associated with each JTS phase.

	Requirements	Plans	Execution	Assessment
I N P U T S	National Military Strategy (NMS) Defense Planning Guidance (DPG) Guidance for Employment of the Force (GEF) Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP) Presidential and SecDef Directives Treaty Obligations Unified Command Plan (UCP) Security Cooperation Plans DoD Directives Command Plans	J/AMETL (T/C/S/O)* CJCS High Interest Training Issues CCMD/CSA High Interest Training Requirements * Joint Doctrine Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) Training Guides JLLIS observations, issues, best practices, and lessons learned Commander/Agency Director Training Guidance* TPA/MTA*	Command, Component, and Agency Joint Training Plans* Joint Training Schedule* Relevant LL JLLIS Observations	TPOs/TFOs/TPEs* Informal Results Actual Operations Relevant LL External Inputs Other Feedback Hotwashes FAARs AARs JLLIS observations, issues, best practices, and lessons learned

	Requirements	Plans	Execution	Assessment
N P U T S	(OPLANs/ CONPLANs) • Higher HQs JMETL* • Joint Doctrine • Commander's Guidance • UJTL/Service Task Lists* • JLLIS observations, issues, best practices, and lessons learned • AARs • Issue resolution outcomes			
P R O C E S S E S	Conduct Mission Analysis to Identify Tasks Select Tasks from UJTL* Select/Apply essentiality Criteria Select J/AMETs* Select Responsible Organizations* Determine and select* relevant Conditions and Standards Supporting Tasks* Commander/ Director Approves J/AMETL Review issues, themes, trends and threads, and AARs identified in Phase IV Assessments Review JLLIS observations, issues, best practices, and lessons learned J/AMETL* (T/C/S/O)*	Revise Training Guidance* Analyze J/AMETs Review TPA of JMET - Organizations* Refine Training Audience based on TPA* Develop Training Objectives* (TO) Determine Training Methods* Design Training Event /Schedule Resources* Publish JTP * Review JLLIS observations, issues, best practices, and lessons learned Command JTP Component Training Plans*	Execute JELC Develop*/ Conduct/ Evaluate Academic Training Events Develop*/ Conduct*/ Evaluate* Exercises Develop/Capture Task Field Observations (TFOs)* Develop/Capture* Task Performance Observations (TPOs)* Develop/Capture Event Training Assessments (ETAs)* Review TFOs, TPOs*, and ETAs* Determine/ Document* TPE level Develop/forward AAR* Validate observations and approve for JLLIS export TPOs*/TFOs*/ ETAs*/ TPEs*	At each command echelon, and within each subordinate organization, Commanders /Directors: • Analyze TPEs* from Phase III • Review Relevant Lessons Learned • Prepare Staff/Unit Assessment • Review JLLIS observations, issues, best practices, and lessons learned • Develop TPAs* • Develop MTAs* • Obtain Commander's Approval of Proposed TPAs and MTAs • Document audience TPAs, and Mission MTAs, in JTIMS • Determine/ forward Lessons • Identify/ forward Issues • Training Guidance* • TPAs*, MTAs*
U T P U T S	(T/C/S/O)*Training and exercise issues	Component Training Plans* CSA JTP*	TPEs* Export validated observations to JLLIS	TPAs*, MTAs*Defined Issues
* Suppor	ted by JTIMS		Note: Acronyms and o listed in Glossary.	lefinitions are

Table 1. JTS Inputs, Processes, and Outputs

3. Phase I: Requirements

a. The purpose of Phase I (Requirements) (Figure 2) is to define the most essential capabilities, through the construct of a JMETL, needed to accomplish the assigned missions of a joint command. The JMETL defines the command's mission capability requirements in terms of tasks, conditions, standards, and responsible organizations and supporting tasks. CSA AMETL, and Service Component mission essential task lists (METL), are identified based on specific mission tasks assigned by the supported commander and the tasks required to support the CCMD JMETL. CSAs and supporting commands may have other mission support areas they consider essential and include tasks in their METL

to establish those mission capability requirements; the following discussion deals primarily with mission support from supporting elements for Combatant Commander missions.

Phase I Requirements

- Conduct Mission Analysis to Identify Tasks
- Select Mission Tasks from UJTL *
- Select/Apply Essentiality Criteria
- Identify J/AMETs
- Select Responsible Organizations *
- Determine and Select Relevant Conditions and Standards
- Identify Supporting Tasks *
- Commander/Director Approves J/AMETL
- * Supported by DRRS

Figure 2. Phase I Requirements Overview

- b. The J/AMETL developed in the Phase I Requirements process establishes a direct connection between the National Military Strategy (NMS) and the Combatant Commander's strategy, assigned missions, operational plans, tasks inherent in those plans, and joint training responsibilities. The Combatant Command's JMETL provides the foundation, through assessment of current capability, for deriving joint training objectives to be incorporated in Phase II Plans. DRRS and JTIMS support the documentation of J/AMETLs, including tasks, conditions, standards, and organizations. The outputs of Phase I are Combatant Command JMETL, approved by the Combatant Commander, and CSA AMETL, approved by the CSA Director. The approved J/AMETLs are entered into DRRS and dynamically pushed to JTIMS to support the development, management, and execution of other JTS products.
- c. CCMD joint force development considerations are also identified during the requirements phase with the identification of valid joint solutions and capabilities for integration into designated joint training events. These are reflected as part of deliberate planning in the CCMD's JTP.
- 4. <u>Phase II: Plans</u>. The purpose of Phase II (Plans) (Figure 3) is to produce a JTP. Inclusive in the JTP are the Commander's Training Guidance, Training Objectives, Training Events/Exercises, Milestones, Expenses, High Interest Training Requirements (HITRs), and valid joint solutions and capabilities designated for integration into joint training events. JTPs, developed in Phase II, are based on capability requirements identified in the J/AMETL in Phase I

(Requirements) and provide commander's guidance and a comprehensive plan of action to link assessment derived training requirements with training events to accomplish training audience objectives. The plans

Phase II Plans

- Revise Commander's/Director's Training Guidance *
- Analyze J/AMETs *
- Review Lessons Learned Observations
- Review TPA of J/AMET Organizations
- Refine Training Audience based on TPA *
- Develop Training Objectives *
- Determine Training Methods *
- Design Training Event/Schedule Resources *
- . Publish Joint Training Plan (JTP) *
- * Supported by JTIMS

Figure 3. Phase II Plans Overview

phase is initiated by conducting an assessment of current capability against the mission capability requirements resident in the J/AMETL. Joint training requirements are derived by analyzing assessed gaps between mission capability requirements and current capability proficiency. In a mature training program, a large portion of the assessment that leads to training requirements identification is obtained from TPAs and MTAs (Phase IV, Assessment). Additionally, relevant observations, issues, best practices, and lessons learned can be reviewed to assist in developing training objectives. In Phase II, the Commander's / Director's Training Guidance and the command J/AMETL assessment (including overall current capability assessment) drive the development of the JTP and Individual Learning Plans. The JTP identifies individuals and organizations who need training, the training required (training objectives (TOs)), the training events needed to satisfy those objectives, and the estimated resources required to conduct the training events. Additionally, the JTP will document the integration of valid joint solutions and capabilities into CCMD joint training events to support joint force development requirements.

a. JTIMS is designed to assist CCMDs/CSAs in developing, managing and approving their JTPs. The JTP is tied to the CC/CSA J/AMETL through assessed training requirements and identified TOs. It identifies audiences requiring training and the events, with resources, needed to train them to accomplish the required tasks, under relevant conditions, to meet required standards.

b. As resources are identified, joint training events, either academic or exercise, are developed in JTIMS and scheduled in the JTP, using the JELC methodology. The JELC, an event planning process within the JTS Phase III (Execution), consists of five stages: design, planning, preparation, execution and evaluation, analysis, and reporting. The process can be performed in a matter of hours or days for individual or staff joint training events, but often is lengthy when applied to larger joint exercise events (Enclosure E and reference e).

NOTE: JTPs normally cover a four fiscal year (FY) joint training and exercise cycle, commencing in the execution year, a budget/programming year, and two planning years. A 4-year JTP view provides an adequate planning horizon to ensure that resources (forces, funding, and transportation) can be programmed and deconflicted.

5. Phase III: Execution

- a. The purpose of Phase III (Execution) (Figure 4), is to conduct the events planned in the JTPs, to evaluate the training audience performance in the events relative to specified TOs, and to assess the value of approved joint solutions and capabilities that are integrated into designated joint training events. In Phase III, the event planning started in Phase II is finalized with detailed and specific resources allocated to each event. The focus of the execution phase is preparing, executing, and evaluating each discrete joint training event in the CCMD's JTP. CSA JTPs may require stand-alone events, within the agency, or may be incorporated into the events conducted by the CCMDs.
- b. Joint training events, either academic or exercise, are developed and executed using the five stage JELC methodology. Task performance observations (TPOs) are captured and reviewed in JTIMS to assist in determining the TPE of the training audience. TPOs are a listing of observer reports that measure whether the training audience achieved the stated level of performance in the TO. The task field observations (TFO) are general observations that were witnessed during the event but are not tied to a particular TO.

Phase III Execution

Execute Joint Event Life Cycle

- Develop*/Conduct*/Evaluate* Exercises
- Develop/Capture Task Performance Observations (TPOs) *
- Review TPOs
- Determine/Document Training Proficiency Evaluation (TPE) level of Training Audience *
 - T Trained
 - P Partially Trained
 - U Untrained
 - N Not Observed
- . Input Event Training Assessment (ETA) *
- Import validated observations to JLLIS *
- Develop AAR
- * Supported by JTIMS

Figure 4. Phase III Execution Overview

c. Event observers can also create event training assessments (ETA). ETAs show whether the organization performed all METs during the exercise to the standards established in DRRS/JTIMS. Potential DOTMLPF-P issues and observations are also identified and captured in JTIMS. Once approved, validated observations can be exported to JLLIS for subsequent action and resolution. The outputs of Phase III are TPOs, TPEs, Commander's Summary Report (CSR), validated observations, and ETAs, which provide event results that facilitate after action reviews (AARs) and highlight potential issues or best practices to support the assessments in Phase IV.

6. Phase IV: Assessment

a. The fundamental purpose of Phase IV, (Assessment) (Figure 5), is to determine which organizations within the command are able to perform at the level required to meet the task standard(s), and which missions the command is trained to accomplish. Additionally, assessments will identify which integrated joint solutions and capabilities demonstrated joint force development value. Assessment is a commander/director responsibility, and the monthly training assessments published from JTIMS to DRRS on training audience performance directly support the commander/director in determining overall command readiness to perform its missions. During Phase IV, the commander/director assesses the organization's training proficiency each month using the outputs from multiple training events, real-world operations, experimental events, and engagement activities. The assessments seek to answer the questions, "Is the organization capable of accomplishing specific tasks?" and, "Is the command capable of meeting the required performance standards for its assigned missions?"

Phase IV Assessment

At each echelon whithin the Command, and within each subordinate organization, commands/directors:

- Analyze TPEs from Phase III
- · Review relevant Lessons Learned
- Prepare Staff/Unit Assessment
- Conduct TPAs*
- Conduct MTAs*
- Obtain Commander/Director Approval of Proposed TPAs and MTAs
- Document ETAs, audience TPAs, and Mission MTAs
- Determine/forward Lessons Learned
- Identify/forward Issues

* Supported by JTIMS

Figure 5. Phase IV Assessment Overview

b. TPAs: Within the CCMD, the staff directors, subordinate JFCs, and Service Component Commanders conduct an assessment of their respective organization. The same process is done in CSAs and other supporting organizations by staff directorate leads. The commander/director considers TPEs, LLs, and personal observations in determining the assessment. Assessments of less than fully trained on existing J/AMETs, combined with any new J/AMETs developed and commander/ director guidance, form the primary training requirements for the next training cycle.

NOTE: The CCDR, who has CCMD authority over assigned forces, is ultimately responsible for the training assessment of those forces. Where the forces are assigned to a supporting commander or CSA director, the supported commander may provide a recommended TPA.

c. JTIMS supports the assessment of joint training by automating Combatant Command, Service, supporting command, CSA, and the National Guard's ability to produce TPAs, derived from the TPEs, ETAs, and LLs captured during the Execution Phase. Once the TPAs for each task are completed and approved in JTIMS, the TPA with all supporting issue and resolution data will be published to DRRS to support the commands' overall task readiness assessment. The TPAs and J/AMETs associated with specific missions are then analyzed to produce MTAs. Commander's judgment, supported by objective data input, forms the MTA for each mission. The commander/director should determine whether the command/CSA is trained to accomplish the mission. Once the MTAs are completed and approved in JTIMS, the MTA with supporting comments is published to DRRS to support the commands' overall mission readiness assessment.

- d. The training assessment completes the joint training cycle and along with an annual J/AMETL review, forms the foundation for the next cycle. The assessment serves several purposes, both internally and externally. First, it identifies performance shortfalls that help define future training requirements. Second, it measures the command's ability to perform assigned missions, which translates into training inputs to readiness. Third, it documents LLs (techniques, procedures, or practical solutions) to assist other commands in accomplishing their missions. Finally, issues are identified that can be solved internally and potentially rechecked in the next cycle and those that may preclude command training to a desired standard in the future. These issues are part of the commander's/director's overall readiness assessment and should be reported to appropriate external command echelons, or through existing readiness processes. The outputs of Phase IV are TPAs and MTAs, and joint capability gaps, which are then used in Phase I to review existing operational plans, J/AMETL, and identify joint concept development and experimentation (JCDE) requirements; in Phase II to support development of future training requirements; and for lessons learned, joint force development requirements, and issues beyond the capability of the CCDR to resolve.
- 7. <u>Joint Training Analysis and Trend Development</u>. Joint Staff J-7 manages the process to assess the effectiveness of joint training; identify joint training trends through analysis; and provide guidance to allocate resources, as necessary, to mitigate unfavorable training trends.
- a. Joint training trend development is an output of the JTS Phase IV. Joint training trend identification begins with analysis of joint training supporting the generation and sustainment of mission capabilities identified as requirements in the JMETL. Joint training analysis and trends can be developed from the following:
- (1) JTIMS training input to DRRS Readiness Assessments. Input for this assessment comes from the JTS Phase IV JTIMS derived TPAs and MTAs. Once TPAs and MTAs are approved by the organization, JTIMS will publish the assessment data to DRRS.
- (2) JLLIS provides observations, issues, best practices, and lessons learned data that is categorized by DOTMLPF-P, UJTL and other metadata taxonomies.
 - (3) Joint Staff J-7 Exercise Support Team observations.
- (4) Combatant Command, CSA, and supporting organization joint training event TPEs.

- (5) Training and operational issues that can be sorted by task (J/AMET), category type (DOTMLPF-P), and organizational type (CCMD, agency, etc).
- b. To the greatest extent possible, JTIMS will support the joint training analysis and trends process. Analysis of issues will identify training trends that need resolution in the form of policy guidance, doctrine, joint training requirements, development of joint or Service training courses, etc. Joint training trends may be described in the Chairman's Annual Joint Training Guidance and as Chairman's High Interest Training Issues. This process should capture both objective and subjective data points, but will ultimately result in a subjective analysis of trends, and recommendations to mitigate negative joint training trends through the application of resources, policy change or directed leadership focus. Once identified, additional specific data requirements needed to support the joint training analysis and trends process may be requested from the joint training community through the joint staff formal tasking process.

8. The Joint Training Planning Cycle

- a. The objective JTP should be based on a 4-year cycle that documents the execution year, a budget or programming year, and two planning years. In any given year, there is a JTP in execution, and a JTP being finalized with planned and programmed resources for the next four fiscal year period. JTP publication dates in the third quarter of the fiscal year facilitate documentation of the upcoming four fiscal years based on the cyclical planning, programming, and budgeting process.
- b. The JMETL review/revision is completed annually, along with identification of JCDE requirements to address joint capability gaps. This review should be continuous throughout the year, based on known changes to assigned missions, new commanders being assigned, LL being applied to improve operational plans, or assessed joint capabilities gaps requiring new joint concepts and solutions. Within supported Combatant Commands, change recommendation inputs should be scheduled far enough in advance (1-2 months) to allow adequate staffing for CCDR JMETL approval by 30 September. Supporting commands/CSAs may take until December, if necessary, to complete their J/AMETL review due to the need to consider the supported command's final JMETL.
- c. Once the commander/director has approved the J/AMETL, an assessment of current capability must be accomplished. Joint training requirements are then identified and formalized as a result of this current capability assessment. Once the joint training requirements are coordinated and approved, the JTP is developed in JTIMS, in coordination with the entire staff to ensure the alignment of joint training with joint force development

requirements. JTIMS pulls/synchronizes the approved J/AMETL from DRRS to support training requirement identification and JTP development.

- d. The JTPs detail the CCMD/CSA training resource requirements. The staggered publication of JTPs facilitates the synchronization of resources to support joint training events. JTPs are published annually in March by the GCCs and NGB, May by the FCCs, and July by the CSAs.
- e. Following submission of the JTPs and until the Worldwide Joint Training and Scheduling Conference (WJTSC), which meets in September/October, the commands, CSAs, Services, and Joint Staff attempt to align resources with their JTP submissions. At the WJTSC, the available resources are updated by the Joint Staff and Services, thus providing the CCMDs the latest resource information for their fall theater scheduling conferences.
- f. At the completion of the CCMD theater scheduling conferences, the commands enter their final resource-constrained schedules into JTIMS in preparation for the WJTSC held in February/March. Issues and conflicts related to the execution year are resolved at this conference.
- g. After the February/March WJTSC, the CCMDs, Services, CSAs, and NGB update their exercise information in JTIMS. Exercise data must be published by the data owner to provide full visibility across the joint training community. Data owners are able to coordinate and manage their draft data within their organizational user community in JTIMS prior to publication. Once all CCMDs and CSAs have published their events, JTIMS provides a comprehensive event calendar to support scheduling and deconfliction of employment and milestone dates.
- h. The JTIMS User Advisory Group (UAG) meets at each WJTSC to resolve issues and discuss desired upgrades that enhance JTIMS support to the JTS process. The UJTL UAG (UUAG) also meets during each WJTSC to provide recommendations on UJTL policy and procedures; provide a forum to discuss future direction of the UJTL program; and resolve UJTL related issues.
- 9. <u>JTS Summary</u>. The purpose of the JTS is to enable CCDRs, Services, CSAs, and the NGB to define their mission capability requirements, mitigate risk, make decisions, prioritize resources, and effectively serve as advocates to their HQs and subordinate and supporting organizations while developing and conducting their Joint Training Programs under joint training policy and procedures established by the Chairman. Commanders at all echelons are responsible for their organization's training, and ultimately the readiness of the staffs and forces assigned to their command. The JTS embodies a systematic approach to assist commanders in ensuring readiness levels required in their command are met through effective joint training. JTIMS supports the facilitation and execution of processes within all four JTS phases. JTIMS is the

primary information support tool and system of record used to support joint training programs.

- a. Phase I (Requirements) results in the CCMD JMETL and the CSA AMETL.
 - b. Phase II (Plans) results in the CCMD and CSA JTP.
- c. Phase III (Execution) results in the execution of training events, and identification of ETAs, TPOs, TFOs, TPEs, and validated observations.
- d. Phase IV (Assessments) results in development of TPAs and MTAs, lessons learned, themes, trends and threads, after action reports, and issues requiring resolution outside of the command or CSA.

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE B

KEY SUSPENSE LIST

Date	OPR/OCR	Subject
August - September	Joint Staff	Chairman issue joint training guidance with updated High Interest Training Issues
September - October	Joint Staff	Conduct WJTSC XX-2
September	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, CSAs, Services	Conduct UJTL User Advisory Group and the JTIMS User Advisory Group Meetings
September	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	Quarterly CE2 Stakeholder Leadership Team Meeting (Year-End Review)
September	Combatant Commands	Review JMETL
1 October	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	Publish CE2 and T2 Program Execution Plans (PEP)
October	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	CE2 Annual Report
October - December	Combatant Commands	Conduct Combatant Commander theater scheduling conferences
December	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	CE2 and T2 Program Requirements Documents (PRD) for Subsequent FY
September- December	CSAs	Review AMETL
December	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	Quarterly CE2 Stakeholder Leadership Team Meeting (Draft Program Goals and Objectives)
31 December	Combatant Commands	Publish event summaries in JTIMS for the upcoming execution year, budget year, and following 4 years, incorporating changes from the WJTSC and the Combatant Commanders' exercise and training scheduling conferences
31 December	Combatant Commands	Submit summary report of annual DCCEP per CJCSM 3500.03 series
January - February	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	CEP/JEP Annual Schedule Review and Deconfliction Conference
February - March	Joint Staff	Conduct WJTSC XX-1

Date	OPR/OCR	Subject
February - March	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, CSAs, Services	Conduct UJTL User Advisory Group and the JTIMS User Advisory Group Meetings
February	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands	Submit issues for Joint Doctrine Planning Conference
March	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	Quarterly CE2 Stakeholder Leadership Team Meeting (POM input and preliminary mid-year review)
15 March	Geographic Combatant Commands	Publish JTPs in JTIMS
31 March	National Guard Bureau	Publish JTP in JTIMS
31 March	Combatant Commands	Submit DCCEP Plans for next 2 fiscal years to the JS J-7; the first year for approval, the second year for planning
March - April	Combatant Commands	Update event summaries in JTIMS, incorporating changes from WJTSC-1
April	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	CE2 and T2 submit Program Budget Requests (PBR); Mid-year Review
April	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	CE2 and T2 Program Plan Increments or POM inputs to OSD
15 May	Functional Combatant Commands	Publish JTPs in JTIMS
June	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	Quarterly CE2 Stakeholder Leadership Team Meeting (Draft Program Execution Plan)
June	Joint Staff	Review of joint exercise program
July	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands	Submit issues for Joint Doctrine Planning Conference
15 July	CSAs	Publish JTPs in JTIMS
August	Joint Staff (OPR), Combatant Commands, Services	CE2 and T2 Budget Estimate Submissions (BES) to OSD

Table 2. Key Joint Training System Suspenses and Milestones

APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE B

JOINT TRAINING STRATEGY

- 1. The Joint Training Strategy. The Joint Training Strategy is a command-specific description and *intent* for that command's joint training program and joint training environment. It is a statement of *how* a command intends to generate and sustain required capabilities through training; the JTP is the refinement of that strategy given available resources. Identification of required operational capabilities is inherent in the mission analysis that takes place in application of Phase 1 of the JTS. The command's resultant plans (Operation Plans, Campaign Plans, Supporting Plans, etc.), *plus JMETs*, serve to document identification of those *required capabilities*. Simplistically, the JMETL represents the most essential mission capability requirements and defines *what* must be done and *who* is to do it.
- 2. <u>Purpose</u>. The purpose of the Joint Training Strategy is to describe the environment and elements of a joint training program that enhance, demonstrate, and validate the readiness of assigned forces to support all phases of joint campaigns and the full range of integrated operations.
- a. The joint training strategy is a resource-informed description of the training environment necessary to support achievement of the commander's intermediate military objectives, and subsequently, long-term campaign end states.
- b. The joint training strategy should address joint training requirements (operational and support) for the near term (out to two years) as well as long term (POM period). The joint training strategy should also address the prioritization of requirements to support resource (budgetary) decisions.
 - c. The elements of a joint training strategy might include the following:
 - (1) Training Priorities and Guidance
 - (a) JTF Training and Readiness
 - (b) Individual and Staff Training
 - (c) Component Command Joint Context
 - (d) Incorporation of joint experimentation into training events
 - (e) Functional training requirements (e.g., joint logistics)

- (2) Security Cooperation Priorities and Intent; focus countries and/or regions and types of training activities in which to engage.
 - (3) Resources
 - (a) Ranges
 - (b) Training Support Requirements
 - (c) Modeling and Simulation Strategy
 - (4) Information and Strategic Communication
 - (5) Joint Training Architectures
- (6) Corrective actions from issues identified through the Joint Lessons Learned Program process.

ENCLOSURE C

PHASE I (REQUIREMENTS)

- 1. <u>Introduction</u>. The purpose of JTS Phase I (Requirements) is to identify the capabilities required to accomplish assigned missions and to document those capabilities in the form of JMETs. This process establishes the linkage between the NMS and CCMD missions, operational plans, and tasks inherent in those plans and joint training. The final product is a JMETL that reflects and consolidates the mission capability requirements of the CCMD into a single list of tasks, conditions, standards, responsible individuals and organizations. The JMETL forms the foundation for all joint training and provides the basis for deriving the command joint training requirements necessary for the development of JTPs in Phase II (Plans). Service Components and CSAs also develop supporting METLs and AMETLs, respectively, which provide the basis for deriving their training requirements.
- a. It is important to note the distinction between a common use of the term "mission" and the use of the term in the JTS. Typically, the term "mission" is used to doctrinally describe "operational tasks," such as "attack," "defend," "strike," "raid," etc. However, in executing the JTS, the term "mission" is used as follows:
- (1) The terms roles, functions, and missions are often used interchangeably, but the distinctions between them are important. 'Roles' are the broad and enduring purposes for which the Services and USSOCOM were established in law. 'Functions' are the appropriate assigned duties, responsibilities, mission, or tasks of an individual, office, or organization. 'Missions' are the tasks assigned by the President through the Secretary of Defense to the CCDRs. The Unified Command Plan (UCP) assigns CCDRs with responsibility for a geographic area of responsibility (AOR) or a function. Functional Combatant Commanders can support (or be supported by) geographic Combatant Commanders or may conduct assigned missions in accordance with the UCP independently. In either case, unified action (including the synchronization of activities with other government agencies, intergovernmental organizations, and coordination with non-governmental organizations and the private sector) requires joint force leadership that understands the capabilities, limitations, and mandates of the operational environment (OE) and of those organizations involved to effectively communicate the mission and achieve unity of effort for mission success (reference f).
- (2) This distinction is crucial to the J/AMETL development process, especially when identifying conditions and standards. Roles lack the specificity to scope training. For example, training to the role "defend" requires resources

to cover all conditions to absolute standards in all scenarios – this would be nearly impossible. Training to the mission, "defend Kuwait from military invasion" permits commanders to limit the scenarios, conditions, etc., and to more precisely plan required training for specific audiences. In short, it allows for the identification of specific conditions and standards.

- b. In the context of the JTS, missions are assigned to the Combatant Commanders, who in turn pass guidance (missions and tasks) to their subordinate commanders. The joint force commanders at the appropriate levels of war, through their concept of operations (CONOPS), select a set of military operations to accomplish the mission. Operations can be described as a set of universal joint tasks (UJTs) and/or Service tasks, related through doctrine, which are conducted to accomplish the mission. Tasks are accomplished by both individual and collective performance of doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP).
- c. Command missions are derived from external guidance to include the JSCP, UCP, DPG, GEF, treaty obligations, and Presidential and SecDef directives. Plans developed using the Joint Operation Planning Process (JOPP) contained in the Adaptive Planning and Execution System (APEX) specify the missions and specify/imply the tasks the command must perform (reference g). These plans include contingency plans and crisis action plans and may include requirements for operating with CSAs and non-DoD organizations such as USG agencies, NGOs, and international organizations.
- d. While the development of the command J/AMETL is not an inherent training function, the J/AMETL is fundamental to the joint training processes described and implemented through the joint training system. In most organizations, the J/AMETL development is a command-wide endeavor with all staff elements represented and contributing to a command process led by the J-3 and/or J-5.
- 2. <u>Purpose</u>. This enclosure describes the process for developing a J/AMETL. (NOTE: The METL build process is physically accomplished in DRRS; the Combatant Command process of mission analysis to MET selection is what is described herein; the CSA process is similar). Comprised of tasks, conditions, standards, and responsible organizations, the CCMD/CSA J/AMETL documents the capabilities required for the commander/director to accomplish the missions assigned; i.e., in order to accomplish [this mission], these organizations must accomplish [these tasks], under [these conditions], to meet [these standards]. When so stated, the J/AMETL helps answer the fundamental question of readiness: "Ready to do what?" It also provides the foundation for preparation of forces (units, commanders, and staffs) to develop procedures (doctrine and TTP), organize, acquire equipment and materiel, prepare leaders, recruit people, and build facilities and infrastructure, as well as train.

3. Phase I: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs. The specific inputs, process steps, and outputs associated with Phase I (Requirements) are depicted in Figure 6. Inputs include strategic guidance documents, higher HQ orders, plans, assessment information, and reference material. The process steps identify the method for taking the inputs and producing the J/AMETL consisting of command tasks, conditions, standards, responsible organizations and staff tasks, subordinate tasks and command-linked tasks. These will be further explained in the detailed steps of J/AMETL development in paragraph 5 below. The outputs are the J/AMETL associated with the appropriate supported and supporting commands of the organizations responsible for the execution of the mission.

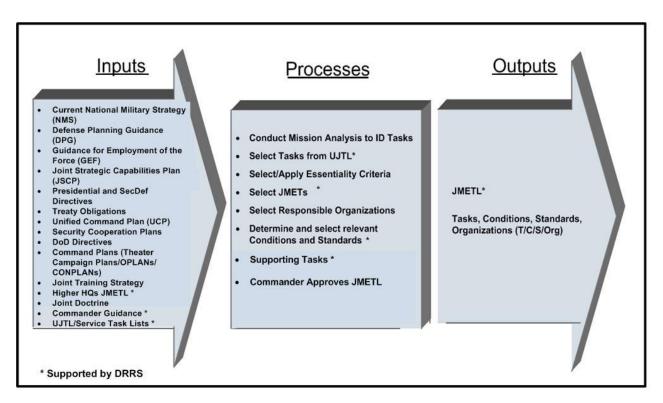


Figure 6. Phase I, Requirements: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs

- 4. <u>Phase I: The Military Decision Making and Operational Planning Processes, and DRRS</u>. The inputs, processes, and outputs of Phase I are either very similar to or identical to those in the military decision making and operational planning processes. Indeed, J/AMETL development, with its inputs and outputs, is an integral part of each. In addition, DRRS supports the outputs of those processes through its Build METL functionality and database of task lists.
- a. A key element in the Military Decision Making Process (Figure 7) is the ability of the commander to visualize the situation and make sound and timely decisions. The J/AMETL construct, with its rigorous mission analysis of

the OE, can both assist the commander and his staff in visualizing the situation, and, be a product of the estimate process and course of action development. It is also a methodology of describing the situation, and can be useful in directing or influencing resulting operations.

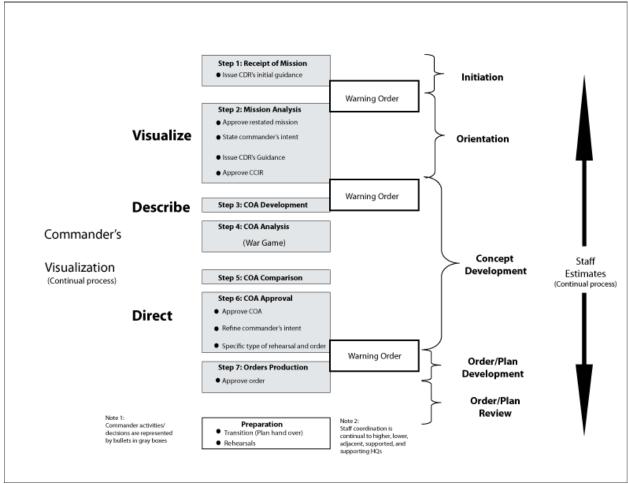


Figure 7. Military Decision Making Process

b. The J/AMETL development process also aligns with the operational planning process. As shown in Figure 8, the J/AMETL development process - when fully implemented with its sets of mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards for supported and supporting commands, and units that will execute a particular mission - aligns with the operation planning process. Both processes require that the Combatant Command develop plans and its command JMETL with a focus on how their components and Service units are going to execute the mission. The supported CCDR must articulate his mission and his JMETL to his subordinate component commands, CSAs, and supporting commands, who, in turn, develop their own supporting plans and supporting JMETLs, AMETLs, or Service METLs. Supporting J/AMETLs are then passed back up the chain for approval and incorporated into Combatant Command documents.

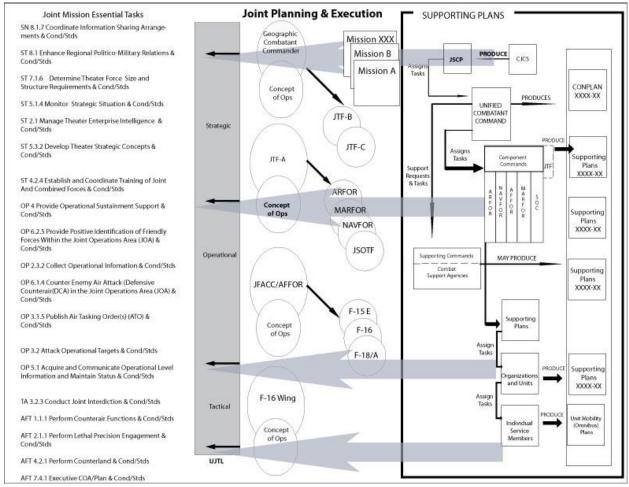


Figure 8. JMETs/METs Derived From Operational Plans

- c. The effective development of J/AMETLs is dependent upon command involvement at every level. As will be demonstrated, command guidance to include the commander's intent and estimate early in the mission analysis and development process is crucial to the selection of what is essential to the mission, and identifying the critical elements that define mission success.
- d. The Build METL module in the DRRS-Strategic and similar mission management tools in Service DRRS systems support these processes. It allows users to create and enter their J/AMETL, using UJTs from the UJTL and/or Service Task Lists data base, and associate that J/AMETL with multiple missions. In DRRS, the resulting mission JMETs are displayed, assessed, and reported for 'core' missions (those for which a unit is designed for); named operations, (such as Operation ENDURING FREEDOM); and select JSCP directed top priority plans (level 4 OPLANS and level 3 CONPLANS w/Time-phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD)). The J/AMETL developed in DRRS is transmitted via Web services to JTIMS to implement joint training processes that support the development of JMETL-based TOs, the execution of

joint training events, and the assessment of demonstrated capabilities in the form of TPAs and MTAs.

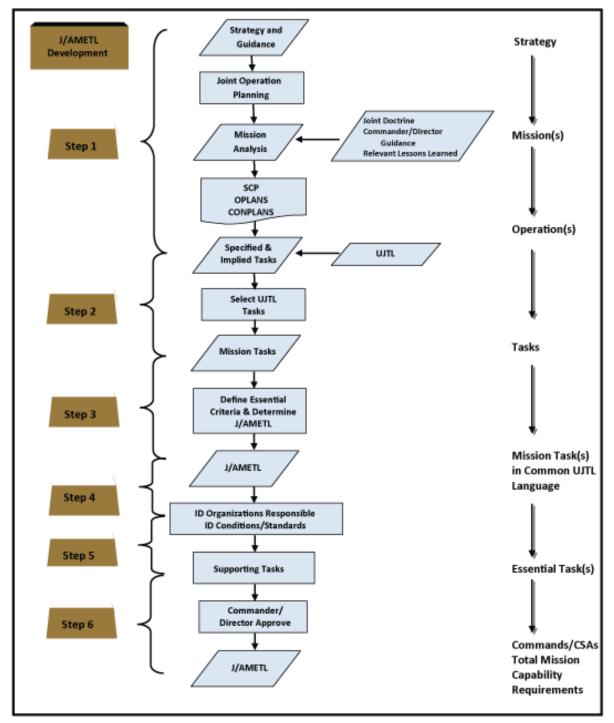


Figure 9. J/AMETL Development Flowchart

5. <u>J/AMETL Development Process</u>. This section describes the overall process for J/AMETL development. This process establishes the linkage between the NMS and CCMD missions, operational plans and orders, and tasks inherent in

them and training. The final product is a CCDR JMETL, with its supporting tasks, that reflects and consolidates the mission capability requirements of the CCMD. The JMETL forms the foundation for all joint training and provides the basis for deriving the command joint training requirements in Phase II (Plans). Service Components, units, and CSAs also develop supporting METLs and AMETLs, respectively, which provide the basis for deriving their training requirements. The flowchart for J/AMETL development (Figure 9) takes the inputs, process steps, and outputs and arranges activities in an orderly, sequential format. The process steps in this flowchart should be used if the CCMD/CSA has not identified its J/AMETL, if there has been a change in missions or strategy since the last training cycle, or if the CCMD/CSA wishes to revalidate its J/AMETL.

a. Step 1: Conduct mission analysis to determine specified and implied tasks. The mission is the task or set of tasks, together with the purpose, that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason for doing so. Just as in operations planning, the Combatant Commander and his joint staff review the overall operation, make their estimates, determine specified and implied tasks (Figure 10), and develop a concise mission statement that contains the tasks that are essential for the successful accomplishment of the assigned mission.

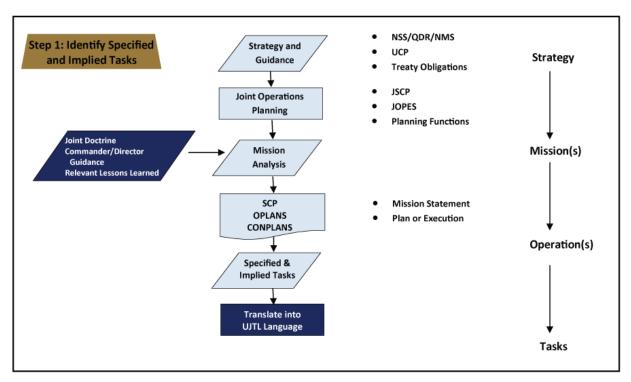


Figure 10. Step 1: Identify Specified and Implied Tasks

In a CSA, the mission analysis is performed on all assignments for support from higher and adjacent HQ, to include mission support required by supported CCDRs. Once the specified and implied tasks are identified, CCMD

Enclosure C

and CSA planners find those tasks in the UJTL or Service task lists. For the CCMD planner more typically, mission tasks can be selected after the JOPP is complete using OPLANs, CONPLANs, or security cooperation plans (SCPs) as reference documents. In either case, the J/AMETL development process requires the commander/director to use tasks selected from the UJTL and/or Service task lists. If relevant tasks cannot be found in the UJTL, a candidate UJTL task may need to be established and approved using procedures in reference h. Participants in the mission analysis process should be those most familiar with the mission and the JOPP for CCDRs and those CSA core subject matter experts that plan CSA support operations. JTS expertise in the CCMDs and supporting organizations should assist the planners in identifying appropriate UJTL or Service tasks and selecting them in DRRS/GSORTS.

- (1) The following guidelines are common procedures and steps in the decision making and operational planning process, as they relate to J/AMETL development:
- (a) Mission Analysis: This initial, up-front analysis determines the higher command's purpose. For the joint commander it consists of analyzing national security and national military strategic direction as well as appropriate guidance in alliance and coalition directives, including long- and short-term objectives for conflict termination; integrated operations (interagency, intergovernmental, multinational, NGO, etc.); Stability, Security, Transition and Reconstruction; and Critical Infrastructure Programs. For supporting components, agencies, or Service organizations, this initial analysis may consist of examining the higher or supported commands' mission statement, guidance, and subordinate- or command-linked tasks. In all cases, this analysis determines specified and implied tasks.
- (b) Mission Statement: The mission statement is the impetus for the detailed planning that follows. It is the commander's expression of what the force must accomplish and why. Higher orders and plans provide both specified and implied tasks. During mission analysis, commanders translate these tasks into missions for their commands and tasks for subordinates and supporting commands. Commanders do so by analyzing the mission statement and CONOPS understanding the intent of senior commanders, assessing the current situation, and organizing all resources available to achieve the desired end. Clarity of the mission statement and its understanding by subordinates, before and during the operation, is vital to success. It is expressed in terms of who, what, when, where (task parameters), and why (purpose). It should be a clear, concise statement of the essential tasks to be accomplished and the purpose to be achieved (Figure 11).

Mission Statement

When directed, COMALCOM conduct military training in support of the Metlakatla Indian Community Project to construct a road on Annettelsland between the Village of Metlakatla and the proposed ferry terminal.

Figure 11. Mission Statement Example

- (2) The framework for mission analysis is based on the commander's guidance and joint doctrine. Commander's guidance provides a description of mission objectives (desired end state), the intermediate objectives leading to mission objectives, intended methods for accomplishing mission objectives, and any time constraints or additional requirements levied by the commander. The mission analysis consists of extracting specified and implied tasks from these sources.
- (a) Specified tasks: Tasks that are stated in planning directives or orders (e.g., "Concept plans must incorporate provisions for unilateral U.S. action as well as operations as part of a coalition of nations to achieve a common goal").
- (b) Implied tasks: actions or activities not specifically stated in the task but must be accomplished to successfully complete the mission and/or the specified task (e.g., to defend nation XYZ implies the need for the United States to deploy forces and other resources to that nation).
- (3) When operational plans are in place, the majority of the mission analysis may already be complete, and specified and implied tasks identified. In such cases, move to Step 2: the focus of effort will be on selecting appropriate tasks from the UJTL, or Service task lists in DRRS, to accurately describe those specified and implied tasks. In the case where no existing plan exists, however, it may be necessary to conduct the J/AMETL selection following the JOPP. In either case, the individuals possessing the functional expertise are ideally the same individuals involved in the J/AMETL development for the command.
- (4) The output of Step 1 is a concise mission statement, expressed in terms of who, what, when, where (task parameters) and why (purpose). The mission statement should frame a clear, concise statement of the mission objectives to be accomplished and the purpose to be achieved. should also provide planning guidance for the staff and subordinate commanders.
- b. Step 2: Select Mission Tasks from UJTL. Once specified and implied tasks are identified from the mission statement, appropriate UJTs are selected

as mission tasks in DRRS. Selecting UJTs descriptive of specified and implied tasks provides a common language to document required capabilities and identify required resources. The resultant list of mission tasks are capabilities associated with each assigned mission (Figure 12).

(1) The UJTL contains a comprehensive, hierarchical listing of tasks, conditions, and measures that are used to describe the functional capabilities that JFCs, Service Components, CSAs, or other joint organizations require in executing potential missions. These task lists define tasks in a common language and organize the tasks by levels of war.

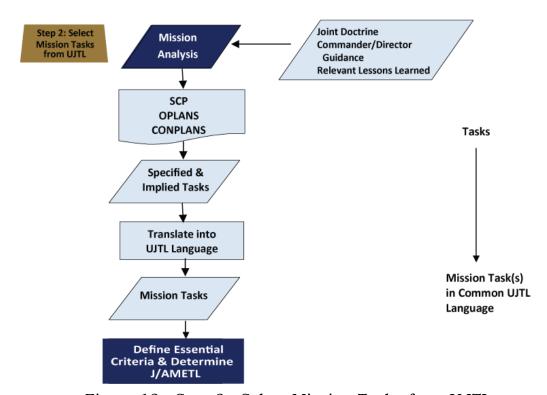


Figure 12. Step 2: Select Mission Tasks from UJTL

NOTE: UJTs describe what must be done to accomplish the mission. How the tasks are performed is derived from joint doctrine, TTPs, standard operating procedures (SOPs), or commander's guidance. Who performs the task is derived from the CONOPS in the JOPP. "Task" is defined as a discrete event or action, not specific to a single unit, weapon system, or individual, that enables a mission or function to be accomplished by individuals or organizations.

(2) The output of Step 2 is the mission task list. During selection of mission tasks, focus must remain on *what* must be done at the appropriate levels (i.e., deploy forces from one theater to another (SN tasks); disperse the forces in theater (ST tasks); and form the operational command (OP tasks) to execute the mission through the integration and synchronization of air, land,

sea, and special operations forces (TA tasks)). The end state of Step 2 is to capture the required functions, documented in mission tasks, of all subordinate JFCs, Service Components, and supporting organizations involved with accomplishing the mission: identify what must be done at each echelon of command, and in each functional area at each echelon of command, in order to accomplish the mission.

c. Step 3: Determine Essential Tasks from Mission Tasks. This step determines which tasks are essential by applying the commander-/director-approved definition of essentiality for each mission (Figure 13). This definition is then applied to each mission task identified during mission analysis.

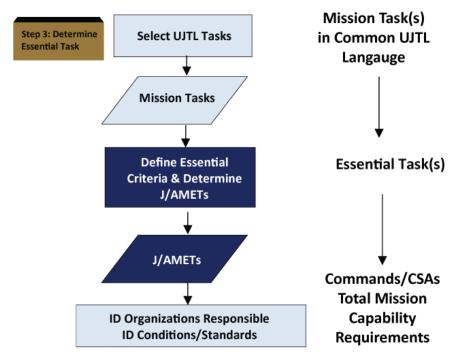


Figure 13. Step 3: Determine Essential Tasks

(1) The definition, or criteria, of what makes a task essential is specific to each mission. Further, since different commanders may accomplish the same mission differently, the definition of essential can be commander-specific. What is important in this process, however, is to carefully consider the "essence" of the mission *before* attempting to identify essential tasks to ensure the same consideration is applied to each task. The development of essential criteria requires close coordination between the staff planners and the organizational commander, and must be approved by the commander prior to initiating the J/AMETL development process. The core criteria of essentiality are whether or not the objective can be attained and the mission accomplished without the task being performed to the standard. For example, deployment and redeployment will normally be "mission essential," as will intelligence collection, command, control, and communication. Beyond these core criteria,

the selection of essential criteria must be based on an analysis of the mission objective and the CONOPS defined by the commander. For example, OP 3.2.3, "Attack Aircraft and Missiles (Offensive Counterair)," may be identified as a *mission task* (a task that may be performed in the accomplishment of the mission) for a specific mission, but if the air threat capabilities possessed by the enemy are limited, the task may not be "essential" to accomplishing the mission.

- (a) Considerations in designation of an essential task include:
- <u>1</u>. Specified tasks directed in the mission directive and their associated UJTL or Service tasks directly associated with a specified task would normally be mission essential. UJTL or Service tasks associated with implied tasks may or may not be mission *essential*.
- <u>2</u>. Tasks providing support to subordinate organizations or other commands may also be essential. One should ask: Can subordinates/supporting commands accomplish their tasks if [this task] is not accomplished? (SN 1.1.2, "Coordinate and Match Transportation Resources and Requirements," a USTRANSCOM task, is a command-linked task requiring ST 7.1.2, "Determine Deployment Requirements," to be accomplished by the supported command).
- <u>3</u>. The effect of the task accomplishment on future or follow-on task accomplishment: Can tasks required later in this military operation be accomplished without first completing [this task]? (ST 1.1.2.3, "Provide Onward Movement in the Theater")
- <u>4</u>. Special guidance from the commander that contributes to or defines a successful mission end state: Does commander's guidance require [this task] to be accomplished? (OP 5.8.1, "Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)")
- (b) The selection of a task as "mission essential" is NOT synonymous with selection of a "training requirement." The training assessment of the organization responsible for accomplishing the task determines training requirements, i.e., are they trained? The mission essential task determination is purely contingent on the contribution of the task to meeting mission objectives and accomplishing the mission.
- (c) The number of missions in which a task is selected can assist in the prioritization of resources to train, organize, and/or equip a task, but it should not be a criterion for essentiality. A task essential to accomplishing the objectives of a single mission is an essential task for the organization assigned that mission.

- (2) Once the commander approves the essential criteria, it is applied to the mission tasks and the essential tasks are identified for each mission. The commander must determine the "essential standard" in deciding and identifying which tasks are essential (i.e., determine if the task must meet all criteria or a percentage of the criteria). Collectively, those tasks identified as mission essential to accomplishment of the command's missions are the command's J/AMETL.
- d. Step 4: Identify responsible organizations, describe conditions, and establish standards. Once the functional tasks have been identified, the planning staff must determine which organizations are responsible for task performance, the conditions affecting the performance of the organizations for each task, and the standards of task performance that will constitute successful mission accomplishment (Figure 14). Once completed for all

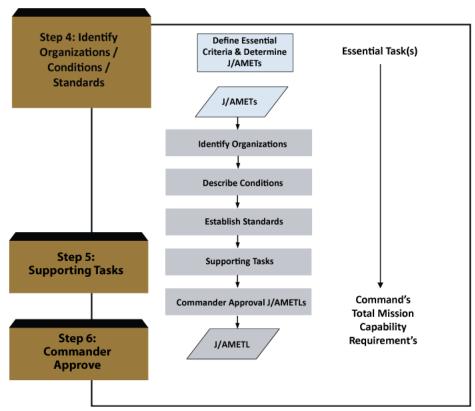


Figure 14. Steps 4-6: Identify Organizations, Conditions, Standards, and Supporting Tasks

assigned missions, the list of JMETs with organization, conditions, and standards, plus supporting tasks, constitutes a command's J/AMETL. The J/AMETL defines the command's mission-capability requirements and provides a focus for DOTMLPF-P feedback during Phase IV (Assessment). In the case of Service Components, their METL defines their role and contribution to the higher HQ total mission-capability requirements.

(1) Once the J/AMETs have been identified the organizational responsibilities for each task need to be assigned. Responsibility for specific task accomplishment may be individual (a CCDR), or collective (a unit, staff center, board, or center). While more than one organization normally supports achievement of each joint task, only one organization typically has overall responsibility. In those instances where the higher HQ cannot identify one organization to have overall responsibility, the task may be assigned to multiple organizations; however, the higher HQ serves as the task integrator and assumes overall integration responsibility. Joint doctrine, training guides, OPLANs, and SOPs provide guidance in determining the organization responsible for task execution. DRRS contains a Unit Identification Code (UIC) database supporting organizational assignment of task responsibility by OPR.

CONDITIONS

Definition

 Describe the variables of the operational environment, including scenarios, that affect task performance

Selection

- Pick conditions that will impact an organization's ability to perform the task, not the mission
- A condition is relevant to task performance if it causes the organization to train, organize, or equip differently to perform the task

Source

- The JDEIS UJTL portal contains a listing of conditions in three environmental categories: physical, military, and civil
- Use descriptors listed with each condition to further refine the environment that will affect an organization performing the tasks For example: C 2.8.1, "Sustainment Facilities"
 - -- those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of forces

Descriptors: Abundant, Adequate; Limited; None

Figure 15. Conditions

- (2) Figure 15 defines a condition and the criteria for selecting relevant conditions for each task. DRRS contains both the complete list of physical, military, and civil conditions and associated descriptions. In addition to the UJTL, SOPs and plans should provide assistance in selecting the appropriate conditions.
- (a) When selecting conditions that describe physical, military, or civil environments, focus *must* remain on the specific task being analyzed, not on the mission the tasks support. While multiple conditions can be applied to task accomplishment, the focus of the analysis is to identify conditions relevant to the performance in accomplishing the task. Relevant conditions are those variables in the physical, military, or civil environment that affect the

performance of an organization in accomplishing a specific task, (i.e., relevant conditions cause the individual or organization to perform, train, organize, or equip differently than if the condition did not exist for the specific task being analyzed). For example, physical conditions may have a significant impact on performance of a tactical unit performing Service-level TA tasks, (i.e., jungle versus arctic conditions would certainly cause a unit to train and equip differently for the two conditions). However, this condition may not be relevant to a JTF staff at the OP level, working in environmentally controlled enclosures.

- (b) Conditions have descriptors associated with them to further define the situation affecting the responsible organization. For example, the physical condition designated "C 2.8.1, Sustainment Facilities those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of forces. Descriptors: Abundant; Adequate; Limited; None." Any, or all, of these descriptors may be applied to a specific task, depending on the physical environment of the assigned mission scenario, since instances of each descriptor (Abundant; Adequate; Limited; None) may be encountered by the same organization in a single mission. DRRS supports the selection of conditions and the descriptors for each condition. It also provides a notional set of conditions linked to each task.
- (3) Figure 16 defines a standard, lists the criteria for a standard, and identifies who should set the standards. The UJTL describes two or more possible measures per task, but other sources should be used as well in selecting a measure (doctrine, SOPs, etc.). A standard comprises a selected measure plus the criterion, defined and approved by the commander/director. The standard should express how well a specific task must be accomplished to successfully achieve the defined objective(s) and accomplish the assigned mission. Focus during standard determination must remain on the specific task being analyzed, not the overall mission. A relevant standard should reflect how well the specific task must be performed (performance standards), or when it can be considered complete (process standards). In some cases, performance is the key to accomplishing a task to standard (how far, how fast, how much, etc). In other cases, the standard is to ensure the task is completed properly (a deployment order is issued with all required sections completed). In either case, the measure and criterion selected must reflect the accomplishment of a specific task. For example, a performance standard defining the number of messages transmitted in a certain amount of time may be a good measure of communications equipment, but would be totally irrelevant to the task of issuing plans and orders. For a more detailed discussion of developing standards, refer to reference h.

STANDARDS

Definition

 Quantitative or qualitative measures and criteria for specifying the levels of performance of a task

Selection

- Based on mission and commander's intent for accomplishing the mission.
- Describes task success.
- Consists of Measure and Criterion:
 - Measures: Provide basis for describing levels of performance (i.e., miles/hours, percentage).
 - Criterion: Defines acceptable level of performance (i.e., 10 miles/hours, 40% complete in 24 hours).

Source

 Defined by the Combatant Commander in commander's guidance, CONOPS, OPLANS, etc.

Figure 16. Standards

- (4) Training programs and plans should replicate the OE conditions and desired standards as much as possible. The replication of operational conditions and standards in training ensures that forces training on their mission essential tasks are able to execute those tasks in the theater of employment whether in an anticipated operations plan or for an upcoming named operation. Assessment is continuous and derived from these conditions and standards. See Enclosure F for J/AMETL assessment.
- e. Step 5: Identify supporting staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks, and command-linked tasks. The determination of which subordinate JFCs, Service Components, or other supporting organizations contribute to accomplishment of a MET establishes the staff task, subordinate unit task, and command-linked task relationships. The key question in making these linkages is, "To determine the readiness of this MET, what other task's readiness must be known, and who does that task for this organization?" JMETs and/or METs required for accomplishment of the CCMD mission are identified by each subordinate Joint Force, Service Component commander, and other supporting commanders/directors, both internal and external to the command (Figure 17). Staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks, and command-linked tasks are characterized in both DRRS and JTIMS as "supporting" tasks. These "supporting" tasks are identified as essential to the accomplishment of a command JMET.
- (1) A staff task is performed by the organization's internal staff elements. MET OPRs coordinate with organizational staff elements when developing or refining the METL to determine appropriate tasks, conditions, and standards that allow the MET to be accomplished to standard. Staff task

OPRs are also assigned. As with METs, these tasks should strongly connect to the mission – they should not be routine activities, such as keeping the facility clean, maintaining computers, conducting training (unless one of these is the organization's mission), etc.

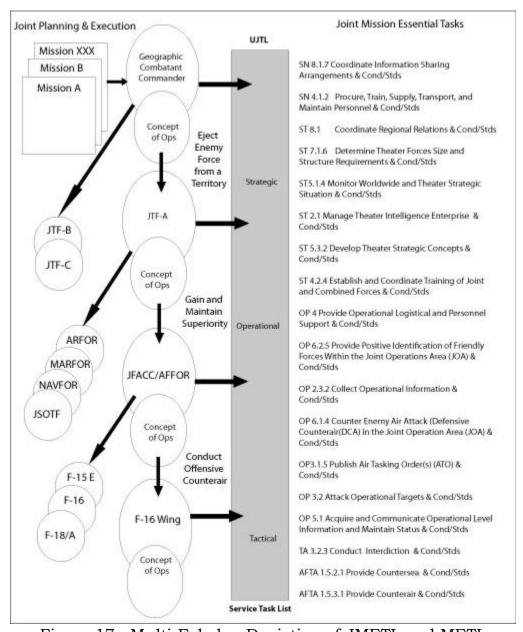


Figure 17. Multi-Echelon Depiction of JMETL and METL

(2) A subordinate unit task is performed by organizations in the J/AMETL owner's chain of command. For ongoing operations, these will be assigned forces, such as in place forces or existing JTFs or components. For planned or assigned named operations, these will be a mix of assigned or allocated, organizations and units, joint and/or Service.

- (a) Commanders and their staffs in higher organizations assign missions to subordinate organizations based on their own mission analysis. However, a subordinate unit or HQ may not have a METL or its METL may not offer the capabilities needed for that particular mission. In that case, a subordinate task may need to be developed in coordination with the subordinate organization or unit. These subordinate unit tasks, along with a complete and clear higher mission statement and command guidance, provide direction and focus for subordinate mission preparations.
- (b) Each subordinate joint organization creates its own J/AMETL in the same manner as the higher command. That is, it does its own mission analysis of the higher organization's mission statement, guidance, and the subordinate unit's assigned tasks. It then derives its J/AMETL in support of the higher command mission based on the mission tasks assigned by the higher command. The subordinate organization's own identified essential tasks, and associated conditions and standards, must correlate with and support the J/AMETL of the higher HQ responsible for the overall mission execution.
- (3) A command-linked task is performed by organizations external to the J/AMETL owner's chain of command. Operational doctrine refers to these organizations as supporting commands. J/AMETL owners should select command-linked tasks directly from the linked unit's existing METL. As with subordinate unit tasks, if the appropriate task cannot be identified, the linking (supported) organization coordinates directly with the linked (supporting) unit to determine how to identify the required capabilities. As with subordinate units, supporting organizations will need to conduct their own mission analysis to determine their supporting J/AMETL with appropriate conditions and standards that support the supported command. The act of command-linking tasks in DRRS nests the identified tasks within the J/AMETL structure and informs the organization's assessment process. Command-linking is intended for information exchange and for assessment feedback, and can be used both by the supporting command to link to the supported command or by the supported command link to the supporting command.
- f. Step 6: CCDR/director approves J/AMETL. The CCMD/agency J/AMETL consists of the collective essential tasks, with conditions, standards, responsible organizations, and supporting tasks, with conditions and standards, and the responsible subordinate command or Service Component, required to accomplish the missions of the supported CCMD. Within the command there may be multiple JMETs associated with individual missions, and with specific organizations for each mission. However, the desired end state of JTS Phase I (Requirements) is a single, integrated CCMD J/AMETL that documents the required capabilities of the entire command, including CSAs and supporting commands when tasks are linked.

- (1) JTIMS provides a number of reports and queries that will generate J/AMETL documentation, such as the Mission Capability Matrix or J/AMETL Report. These reports detail the association between the JMET and MET for each mission, identify the OPR for each task, and display the conditions and standards for all tasks in the J/AMETL. The CSA Director AMETL, approved by the Director, and supporting component command METL are based upon mission support for specific CCDRs as well as mission support to others. JTIMS reports and queries provide support for CSAs and component commands developing supporting and integrated joint/agency training plans.
- (2) The JMET OPR should integrate the J/AMETs identified for their respective commands and present them for commander or director approval. Service Components and subordinate units should have their METL approved via their respective component commander. These tasks, combined with the CCMD staff JMETs, are then consolidated and presented to the supported CCDR for approval.
- (3) Once the JMETs are entered in DRRS the CCMD JMETL is published and displayed in JTIMS making it available to the Joint Staff and the other members of the joint community. This JMETL serves as the foundation for development of the CCMD JTP. JMETL assessment is the next critical element in identifying joint training requirements that might be satisfied in the command JTP.
- 6. <u>Products and Milestones</u>. The output created in Phase I (Requirements) is the Combatant Command JMETL or CSA AMETL, which is used as input to Phase II (Plans) to develop a command's/supporting command's or CSA's JTPs. J/AMETL format is prescribed in this JTM. Hard copy reports of the Combatant Command J/AMETL may be printed from JTIMS as required. Once pulled into JTIMS, the Joint Staff, supporting commands and CSAs can begin analysis of the requirements documented in the CCMD J/AMETL. The following milestones should be met IAW reference a, Enclosure C, Key Suspense List:
- a. Supported command JMETL reviewed no later than (NLT) 30 September, with planning guidance issued to supporting commands and CSAs. The 30 September deadline allows October through February to develop a command JTP.
- b. Supporting command JMETL and CSA AMETL revisions should be completed NLT 31 December. The December deadline supports a January through May process to develop supporting command and CSA JTPs.
- 7. <u>Summary</u>. The purpose of Phase I (Requirements) in the JTS is to identify the capabilities required to accomplish assigned missions and to document those capabilities in the form of JMETs. Steps required are summarized in

Figure 18. This definition of capability requirements is accomplished by identifying Combatant Command-specific missions and tasks supporting the NMS, and deriving a J/AMETL. The J/AMETL defines the CCMD's mission capability requirements in terms of tasks, conditions, standards, and responsible organizations. The J/AMETL is the basis for deriving joint training requirements in Phase II (Plans). The methodology for constructing the J/AMETL, when properly conducted, ensures that joint training is requirements-based, trains the force the way they intend to operate, and is focused on essential tasks that accomplish theater missions. The output of Phase I (Requirements) is the approved CCDR JMETL. The CSA AMETL documents the CSA Director approved mission capability requirements.

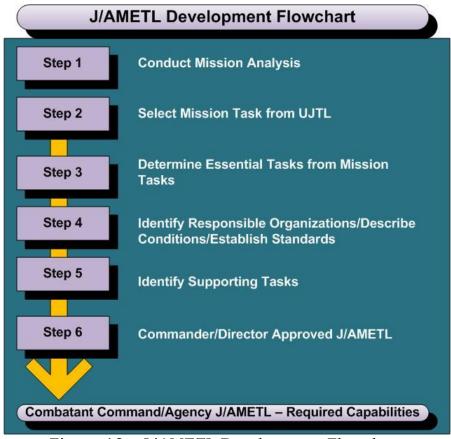


Figure 18. J/AMETL Development Flowchart

ENCLOSURE D

PHASE II (PLANS)

- 1. <u>Introduction</u>. The purpose of Phase II (Plans) is to develop the Combatant Command JTPs describing the events and resources needed to train individuals and organizations responsible for accomplishing the command JMETL tasks. Supporting organizations develop JTPs to support their command or organization JMETL. The purpose of the supporting organization JTPs is to improve readiness within that organization and be prepared to provide support to the higher HQ mission.
- a. JTPs should cover a 4-year period the upcoming execution year, a budget/programming year, and 2 planning years. For example, the JTP published in JTIMS in March 2013 will address the execution year FY 14, programming for FY 15, and anticipated joint training requirements for two planning years, FYs 16 and 17.
- b. JTIMS facilitates JTP development. The CCMD JMETL and CSA AMETL are entered in DRRS and fed to JTIMS as the foundation for the JTP Tabs B, C, and D. Together, the J/AMETL and output from the assessment phase provide the foundation of JTPs. Training requirements are based on an assessment of current capability to support the tasks documented in the command JMETL and CSA AMETL; joint training objectives are derived from JMETs, conditions, and standards and based on joint doctrine, commanders'/directors' guidance, and organizational SOPs. Training methods, modes, and media are determined based on the assessed level of performance, which determines the type of training events required. Finally, the initial design of training events, identification of required training resources, and preliminary schedules are done in Phase II. Joint training events, once developed, consolidated, and prioritized in JTIMS, are deconflicted with respect to time, personnel, financial, and transportation resources. CCMD JTPs require supporting joint training plans from inside the command for assigned and apportioned forces and are linked through command-linked tasks for supporting plans from outside the command. The outputs of Phase II (Plans) are the JTPs that define the training audiences, the joint training objectives, the training events and required resources, and the preliminary schedule of events. Figure 19 displays the table of contents and associated tabs in a fully developed JTP. The JTIMS JTP format is suitable for all supporting commands including CSAs and NGB; however, some JTP tabs may not be relevant to CSAs or NGB. These organizations will use applicable JTP tabs, but at a minimum they will include the training guidance, J/AMETL, training objectives and training events.

Joint Training Plan **Table of Contents** Commander/Director Training Guidance..... Tab A Mission Capability Matrix..... Tab B Joint/Agency Mission Essential Task List..... Tab C J/AMETL / Training Audience Assessment Matrix..... Tab D Training Objectives..... Tab E Event Summaries..... Tab F Tab G Timeline..... High Interest Training Requirements..... Tab H

Figure 19. JTP Table of Contents

2. <u>Purpose</u>. This enclosure describes the methodology for developing the JTP. The processes incorporated in this methodology reinforce the basic tenets of joint training: use joint doctrine; the commander/director is the primary trainer; focus on mission; train the way you intend to operate; conduct centralized planning and decentralized execution; and training conducted without evaluation and/or assessment is incomplete. The specific inputs, process steps, and products associated with Phase II (Plans) are depicted in Figure 20.

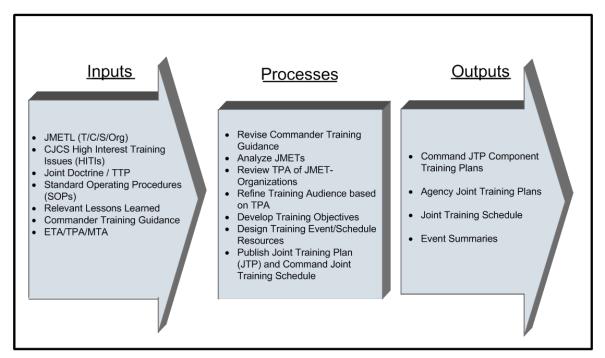


Figure 20. Phase II, Plans: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs

3. <u>ITP Development</u>. The flowchart in Figure 21 depicts a disciplined approach to JTP development. The JTP is built incrementally, one tab at a time. Appendix A, "Joint Training Plan Format," provides guidance on the formatting of the JTP and is generated in JTIMS. The JTIMS JTP page provides the training plan analyst the capability to add and edit JTPs, and, with the commander's approval, to approve and add a new JTP. The METL is built, maintained, and briefed in DRRS. Joint readiness is assessed using DRRS; the training input to the readiness assessment process in the form of TPAs and MTAs are entered in JTIMS. Once approved, TPAs and MTAs are published in JTIMS and made available to view in DRRS to support the organization's overall joint readiness assessment. The METL training assessment is briefed monthly to the commander/director. Mission or commander/director changes may cause the METL to be changed during the training cycle. The METL is a living document; therefore, the training mechanisms such as training

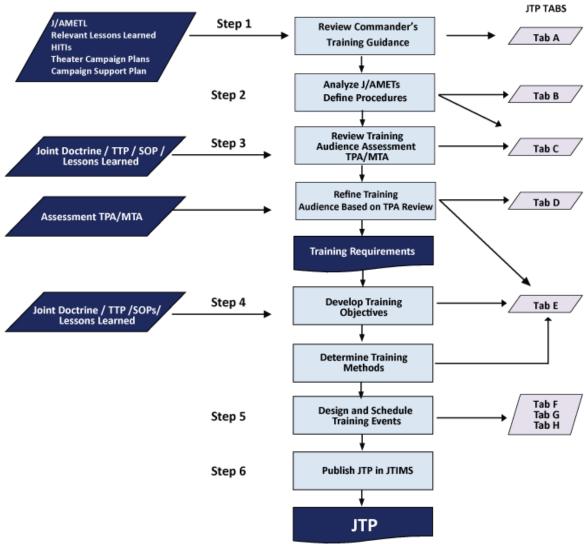


Figure 21. JTP Development Flowchart

objectives must support this dynamic nature. This changes the nature of the JTP from a static document published annually to a document that may be adjusted to meet commander/director requirements to keep events and training objectives current. The JTIMS JTP Home page is organized into the following three sections: (1) In Staffing - The In Staffing JTP table displays the command/ organization's working JTP (unapproved). This document is usually for a 4-year period of time. (2) Last Approved - The Last Approved JTP table displays the command/organization's approved JTP, which covers the current execution year plus 3 years. The approved JTP includes the Tab A and Tab H attachments and a snapshot of the METL with assessments and training objectives. (3) Archived - The Archived JTP table displays the command/ organization's archived JTPs for historical purposes, to include the Tab A and Tab H attachments and METL snapshot with assessments and training objectives. At the conclusion of input in the plans phase, JTIMS will display a fully developed JTP, with supporting Tabs A-H, reflecting the training requirements for missions designated in the commander's/director's guidance.

a. Step 1: Update Commander/Director Training Guidance. The JTP is a planning document. It is the commander's / director's plan for how staff and forces will be trained to conduct and support joint operations. As with any planning effort, it is imperative to start with a clear direction from the leadership before initiating JTP development. The existing training guidance must be revised and updated based on operational and training events conducted over the previous year, current TPAs, MTAs, and LLs, commander/director guidance or directives, and how training resources should be used to reach the desired end state. The J/AMETL, selected lessons learned, and Chairman's Annual Joint Training Guidance (CJTG) and updates to assigned missions or TCPs should be reviewed, along with other inputs at the commander's / director's discretion, to help shape the guidance and command/agency training objectives for the upcoming training cycle. The end result of Step 1 is the current commander/director training guidance that will be used to develop the commander's/director's JTP: a document posted in JTIMS that identifies commander's/director's intent, desired end state, area(s) of focus, desired assessments, and the contribution the training plan should make to the command's overall readiness (Figure 22). A recommended template of the Tab A training guidance is found in Appendix A to this enclosure.

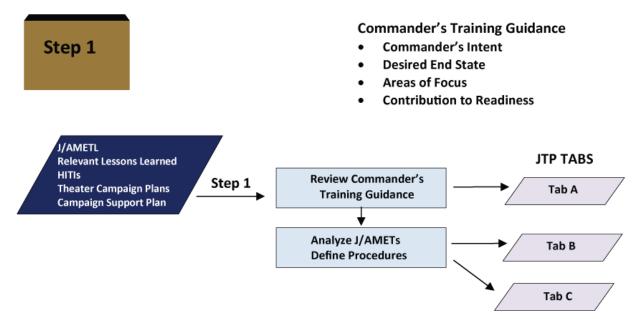


Figure 22. Step 1: Update Commander/Director Training Guidance

b. Step 2: Analyze JMETs and Define Procedures. In Phase I (Requirements), JMETs were identified based on assigned missions and the CCDR's intent for accomplishing those missions. Service Components, CSAs, and other supporting organizations build their AMETL/METL and training plans to provide required support to the CCDRs; the commander's JMETL, mission guidance and intent are key elements needed for their AMETL/METL and training plan development. In Phase II (Plans), appropriate documents (JMETL, joint doctrine, SOPs of centers, boards, cells, Service doctrine and TTP, etc.) are used to determine what specific procedures will be employed to accomplish each J/AMET or MET, as well as reviewing the specific individuals and organizations executing the procedures to accomplish the task (see Figure 23). These individuals and organizations comprise the training audience for each specific task. The procedures defined in, or derived from, joint doctrine and command SOPs are the content of the training program: those are the procedures that the individuals and organizations will be trained to use to accomplish specific J/AMETs.

NOTE: The data comprising JTP Tabs B and C was derived in Phase I (Requirements) and Phase IV (Assessments) and input into JTIMS in those respective phases. (This data is then automatically displayed in the JTIMS Phase II (Plans) module).

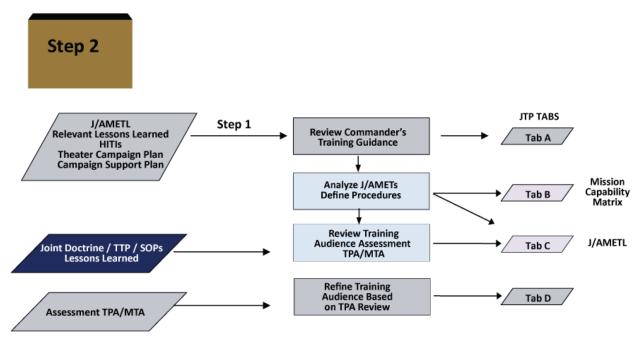


Figure 23. Step 2: Analyze J/AMETs and Define Procedures

- (1) Phases I and IV are done by the operational planners, directorate leads, and ideally with the commander/director of the organization, in collaboration with the actual "operators" at each level who are responsible for accomplishing the JMETs. This current assessment of how well the organization can perform J/AMETs to standard is a critical part of determining training requirements prior to building a JTP. In Phase II, the "trainers" blend this current assessment data with the training guidance to define specifically who must be trained to do what. For example, if 8th Air Force Commander serves as the joint force air component commander (JFACC) in an operational plan, that commander must identify or define the procedures he or she intends to use to accomplish the assigned mission to "gain and maintain air superiority in the joint operating area." An essential task (JMET) selected by the commander is OP 3.2.5.1, "Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets." JP 3-03, "Joint Interdiction," and JP 3-30, "Command and Control for Joint Air Operations," and SOPs provide the procedures the JFACC and Joint Air Operations Center (JAOC) will use to plan and execute joint air interdiction operations in the joint operations area. The procedures defined in these doctrinal publications form the basis for developing training objectives in the following steps.
- (2) For each division, center, board, or cell resident on the JFACC staff in the JAOC organization, a review is conducted of the functions required, the procedures to carry out the function, and an assessment of individual and organizational ability to execute the procedures. The director or chief (or his/her designated representative) of each division, center, board, or cell conducts an assessment of his/her organization in Phase IV (Assessment) in

JTIMS, making the data available to the OPR for training and JTP entry. Individuals and organizations assessed as "trained" (T) may not be required as a primary training audience in the next training cycle; commands may choose to direct periodic training, however, even when the training audience has been assessed as trained.

- c. Step 3: Review Training Audience Assessment, Refine Training Audience, and Identify Joint Training Requirements. Training requirements are based on an assessment of the training audience's current capability individually, as a staff element, or as a joint staff team to execute command missions and the commander's training guidance. Gaps or shortfalls between current mission capability and the required mission capability identified in the J/AMETL may become training requirements that can be mitigated through training events in the next JTP. Assessments of training audience performance are done monthly in the form of TPAs and MTAs.
- (1) In a mature system with no significant changes in mission, TPAs and MTAs are available from Phase IV (Assessment) of the last training cycle. A TPA is an assessment of the command's/agency's training status for each J/AMET relative to the task standards and associated conditions. A more cumulative assessment, an MTA is the commander/director assessment of the organization's training status for each mission based on TPAs and subordinate and supporting organizations' MTAs for the J/AMETs comprising that mission.
- (2) When a new mission is established, a commander/director may conduct a preliminary TPA and MTA of the J/AMETs associated with it (i.e., an assessment with little or no supporting data from a training cycle). Where a new mission identifies J/AMETs selected in other missions, the TPAs for those J/AMETs, evaluated in the last training cycle for other missions, may support the "out of cycle" assessment.
- (3) The current assessment data is formatted IAW Appendix A, "Joint Training Plan Format," Tab D and is generated in JTIMS as Tab D of the JTP. Training requirements are identified by comparing the current proficiency levels with the required levels defined in the J/AMET standard, or as stated in the commander's training guidance. Other training requirements may be identified in the commander's training guidance as well (Figure 24). For example, the joint force staff may have demonstrated proficiency in the JMETs associated with humanitarian assistance missions, but has not conducted training or exercised in that mission in over a year; thus training and evaluation may be required and directed on those JMETs.

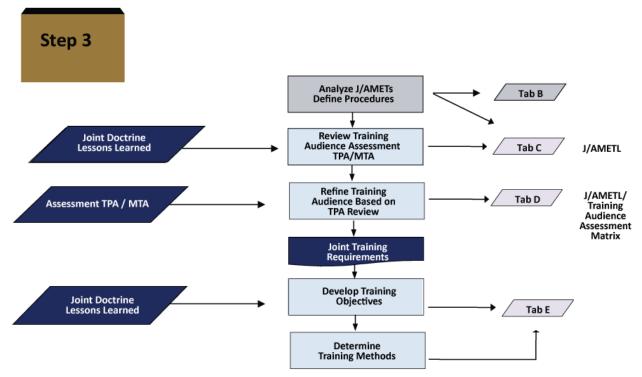


Figure 24. Step 3: Training Audience, Assessment, Refinement, and Identification of Joint Training Requirements

d. Step 4: Develop Joint Training Objectives (TOs) for the Training Audience and Determine Training Methods. The joint training requirements (joint training audience or supporting organization assessed as requiring training on specific J/AMETs) are translated and consolidated into TOs. A TO is a statement that describes the desired outcome of a joint training activity in terms of performance, training situation, and level of performance. TOs are derived from joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards and based on joint doctrine, commander's guidance, and organizational standing operating procedures. Supporting organizations such as components, CSAs, and NGB establish their own organizational TOs as directed by their commander/director to be prepared for the supported commander's required level of performance in the joint training activity. A focused TO workshop related to a specific commander's plan, joint training event, or issues/lessons may be required to develop more specific organizational training objectives if those in the CCDR JTP do not provide enough fidelity. Figure 25 shows the general methodology used to generate Tab E, "Training Objective/Training Audience/Methods Matrix," of the JTP in JTIMS.

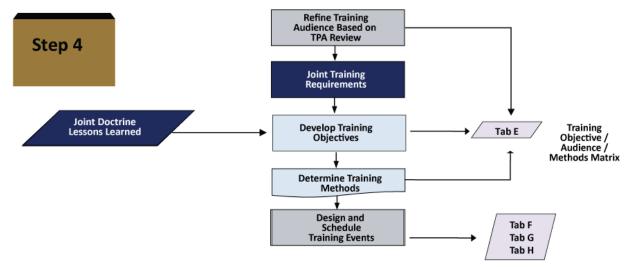


Figure 25. Step 4: Select Joint Training Objectives, Audience, and Method

- (1) Joint training objective properties. A joint training objective is based on a specific J/AMET, or set of J/AMETs, and consists of:
- (a) A specific *performance objective* requirement (describes the processes and procedures the specific audience needs to accomplish to support the J/AMET in accordance with approved joint doctrine, such as the supporting and enabling tasks detailed in the JTF HQ Staff MTG).
- (b) The *training situation* (describes the OE based on conditions selected in Phase I (Requirements) and the training inputs (MSEL or MSEL inputs) provided to the training audience). The training situation describes both the constraints placed on the training audience by the J/AMET conditions (limited time, marginal communications, etc.) and the inputs to be provided to the training audience.
- (c) The *level of performance* (describes how well the audience must perform in order to achieve the performance objective). The level of performance is determined relative to the J/AMET standard. A level of performance should answer the questions, who does what, to whom, when, and what is the product(s)?
- (2) Sample Training Objective: JMETs ST 3.1 "Process Theater Strategic Targets/OP 3.1 "Conduct Joint Force Targeting," are built around a template of performance objective, training situation, and level of performance as follows:
- (a) Performance Objective: JTF executes Sensitive Target Approval and Review (STAR) targeting process with HQ USPACOM to support critical mission objectives.

- (b) Training Situation: CONPLAN Phase II execution, rules of engagement (ROE) and strategic communication precursors not yet in place, political de-escalation is still the official National Security Council (NSC) position.
- (c) Level of Performance: JTF assessment necessitates STAR target prosecution through higher HQ to achieve mission objectives. JTF initiates synchronization of JTF-USPACOM board, center, and cell actions to set conditions; prepares and transmits STAR package via secure means in proper format to USPACOM Joint Operations Center (JOC) no later than 72 hours prior to intended execution.
- (3) Determining Training Methods: Selecting the most appropriate training method is a key element of the entire requirements-based joint training system. Training events focus on improving individual, staff, or collective ability to perform. Exercises are training events which include the added dimension of evaluating capability or elements of capability (such as a plan or policy). Historically, joint exercises have often been large-scale collective events that combined training with other purposes and objectives in an effort to maximize the efficient use of resources. These kinds of events will continue to be a major element in the commander's joint training program along with increased emphasis on more, smaller scale, less resource intensive, individual and staff joint training events. The most appropriate training methods, modes and media, balanced against the "best possible" training construct within resource availability constraints, are selected to achieve the training objectives. There are two fundamental training methods: academics and exercises. Each of the two major methods can be further divided into ways (modes) and specific training support tools (media) to conduct the training event. Additionally, joint training can be accomplished through execution of a combination of both academic and exercise methods in any specific training event. Figure 26 below shows a representative number of options for joint training events starting with the category of joint training audience, training methods, modes, and finally media. Matching the training support tools available with the training required must be optimized to train efficiently and effectively. The appropriate training method(s), mode(s), and media should be selected based on several factors: the level of proficiency of the training audience, desired training outcome, perishability of the training, and resources (time, people, funding, etc.) available to enable the training.

Joint Training Methods/Modes/Media

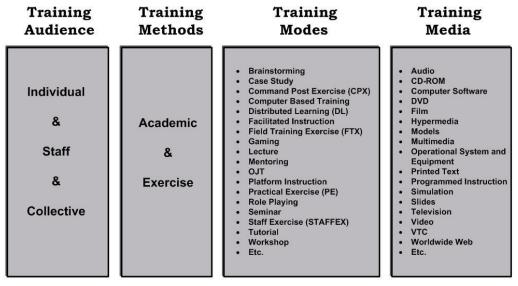


Figure 26. Joint Training Methods, Modes, and Media

- (4) Academic Modes and Media Capabilities: There are a number of academic training modes that can be used to support the training of an identified training audience. Some of the commonly used academic modes are distributed learning, case study, computer-based instruction, seminar, platform instruction, tutorial, and workshop. Once the appropriate academic mode is selected, one or more of several media options for that mode is then selected. Before considering the media options, a determination of whether the training can be accomplished internally with available resources or if assistance is required should be made.
- (a) The Joint Knowledge Services Database (JKSD) functions as a repository for Joint Knowledge Online (JKO) courseware data, and other JKO related data. The database forms the backbone of a Joint Content Search tool that is available to JKO students via the JKO portal (reference i). Students can key-word search and be provided a link to a course enrollment page in the Learning Content Management System (LCMS). Additionally, it is the tool used to link UJTs to courseware.
- (b) Joint training courses: This is a collective term for materials to support a joint course or joint training event such as individual study, lectures, seminars, practical exercises, and other related events. These materials include single courses or joint programs of instruction (JPOIs), interactive courseware, computer-based training, and non-JPOI materials such as videotapes, stand-alone handbooks, and other joint validated items.

- (c) A JPOI is a detailed list of courseware required to support development of the level and breadth of knowledge, skills, abilities, and attitudes (KSAA) required to enable individuals and groups to perform tasks. The JPOI identifies courseware that is already in existence as well as any required changes and new courseware to be developed. The joint training curriculum-working group will prioritize and identify a lead development agent (LDA) for the proposed JPOI-supported courseware based on the suggestion of the JPOI LDA.
- (5) Event, Exercise Mode, and Media Types: There are four basic types or modes of exercise commonly used for joint training: the practical exercise (PE), staff exercise (STAFFEX), command post exercise (CPX), and field training exercise (FTX). Each has distinct advantages and disadvantages. Prior to exercise mode selection, joint trainers need to determine the primary training audience and required training outcome. Once the exercise mode is selected, the appropriate media to support accomplishment of the training objectives must be determined. Joint trainers manage the combination of selected training mode(s) and media and use injects within the training scenario to guide the training audience toward the accomplishment of the training objectives.
- (6) Event Design Training Events: These are conducted to accomplish identified training requirements and the commander's training objectives. While resource limitations often dictate that training events are combined with other activities (e.g., theater security cooperation events) the design of an effective training event can only be accomplished by remaining focused on the underlying training requirements and commander's training objectives. Following the processes of the JTS, training event designers focus on what occurs before, during, and after the training event as well as the training content. This systematic approach to training event design helps to ensure that:
 - (a) Planned training events meet specific training requirements.
 - (b) Training events are well-designed.
 - (c) Quality training materials are developed.
- (d) Training events are implemented using appropriate strategies or approaches.
- (e) Training audience performance is evaluated to ensure that learning has taken place.

- (7) To achieve effective training event design, training developers and managers combine with other subject matter and training support experts in a team approach to instructional/training event design which has proven to be most productive in efficiently meeting the training requirements of the organization as well as the training/performance objectives for the specific training audiences.
- (a) Develop Training Strategy: Training strategies, such as integrated mission area training, detail the effective and efficient matching of training methods, modes, and media with the training audience, training objectives, and available resources into training events to achieve and sustain required performance proficiency. Development and refinement of an effective training strategy positively impacts method(s), mode(s), and media selection as well as event design and scheduling.
- (b) Group Similar Training Methods: A suggested initial step in designing training events is to group the related training methods. Listing the training objectives with the associated method allows the designer to incorporate related objectives into the event by applying appropriate instructional guidelines.
- (c) Link Related TOs: Appropriately linking related TOs from the JTP's Training Objective Tab is crucial in maintaining the training focus throughout an event. For example, TOs that are accomplished by academic method and mode(s) should not be combined with TOs requiring a CPX. Likewise, TOs focused on building initial knowledge foundations within a minimally proficient training audience should not be combined with TOs requiring skillful interaction with other fully proficient organizations in an exercise event. In such cases, only related TOs (and resultant training methods and modes) should be planned for a single event; multiple events are then linked in a building block approach in the overall training strategy to reach the desired end state. This building block approach is often the case for Service Components and supporting organizations preparing for a joint training event. (NOTE: For detailed procedures to determine joint training method(s), mode(s), and media, refer to Appendix B).
- e. Step 5: Design and Schedule Training Events. In Step 5 (Figure 27), specific training events are identified and initial design begins, to include funding, personnel, and timing of each event required to achieve the training objective. The forecast of resource requirements identified during initial event design provides supporting organizations a first look at the overall resources required.
- (1) Significant Military Exercise Briefing (SMEB) Determination. The JTIMS SMEB module is designed to allow CCMDs to identify events that require submission of a SMEB. The module will guide AOs through the SMEB

determination process by asking specific questions related to information including location, freedom of navigation assertions, and major force and equipment movements.

- (2) Airlift Requirements: If the training event requires the movement of forces or equipment, the JTIMS Stratlift Module provides the capability for CCMDs and Services to identify their airlift requirements in terms of passengers and cargo, and the costs associated with their movement. These are rough order of magnitude (ROM) estimates.
- (a) The airlift requirements are refined during the Estimated Actual process, often conducted with the CCMD's scheduling conference.
- (b) Airlift requirements are reviewed and validated at the WJTSC, normally conducted in the second quarter of the fiscal year.
- (c) Based upon the validation, Joint Staff J-7 can determine and publish validated funding levels and instructions for CCMDs and Services.
- (d) Based on validated funding levels, CCMDs can determine how to best budget airlift funding to their exercises.
- (e) The supported CCMD scheduling the exercise (OSE) will determine the estimated cost of the TPFDD when the TPFDD is ready for validation with the assistance of USTRANSCOM.
- (f) When the validated TPFDD allocated lift requirement is altered and the effect is increased or decreased cost by 10 percent, the change will be examined to determine the severity of impact on the airlift budget.
- (g) When valid invoices are received, they are entered and published. The validated funding level sets the level each CCMD is funded for airlift during a given year. The airlift manager can view the current or previously published validated funding levels by selecting the FY from the Filter Years drop down menu. The system displays a table of CCMD funding levels and may also include additional comments, such as amounts provided for Strategic Air Drop (SAD) or Maritime Preposition Force (MPF). The validated funding level is authored and published by Joint Staff J-7.
- (3) Force Requests: JTIMS provides the ability to identify U.S. DoD Force Requirements and USG interagency, coalition, and NGO/private voluntary organizations/international organizations exercise participants. Joint Staff J-7 will assist exercise planners by posting force provider force sourcing and exercise participation business rules on the JTIMS Information Center to provide guidance and business rules for requesting, sourcing, and tracking exercise force or non-DoD USG exercise participants in JTIMS. Also

see Appendix D of this enclosure for authoritative guidance on JTIMS exercise force requests. When published, CJCSM 3120.XX, "Global Force Management Allocation Planning Policies and Procedures," will supersede SecDef Orders Book (SDOB) Process (181500Z Sep 09) and contain additional guidance and have precedence over instructions in this manual.

- (a) U.S. DoD Force Requirements: JTIMS provides the capability to request forces in support of U.S. DoD exercise force requirements, as well as to request individual exercise subject matter experts. An exercise force request is a request from a CCMD for units or capabilities to address exercise requirements that cannot be sourced by the requesting HQ. The request is generated because the unit or capability is either not resident in existing assigned or allocated forces or the unit or capability is not available due to current force commitments. Exercise force requirements are entered in JTIMS and sent to the identified JFC/JFPs for sourcing. When identified, force providers will review force requests for accuracy and clarity and determine feasibility of support. Force providers will exhaust all sourcing options before returning the requirement as not available in JTIMS. (NOTE: Request For Forces (RFFs) are not used to request forces for exercises or individual requirements.)
- (b) Assigned Force Requirements: JTIMS provides the capability to identify and allocate U.S. DoD force requirements that are assigned to the requesting command. Organizations should select their CCMD/organization from the force provider drop down list to identify and source organic force requirements. All organic force requirements (with the exception of those in a draft status) will be published to the Joint Capabilities Requirements Manager (JCRM), when the event is published, to support visibility of assigned forces.
- (c) USG Participation Requirements: JTIMS is used to enter USG participation requests that require Joint Staff J-7 sourcing assistance. These are command participation requests that are submitted to Joint Staff J-7 for sourcing from non-DoD USG federal department and agency HQ in the Washington, D.C., area (example: DOS, Bureau of Near Eastern Affairs). If a command requires sourcing assistance from the Joint Staff J-7, they should enter a Federal (Headquarter) USG Participation request in the Events Module-Force/Participation Tab. Once the event is published, the event team lead (ETL) can send the USG participation request to the Joint Staff J-7, via JTIMS, to begin the coordination process. In addition, JTIMS is used to document USG participation requirements that are coordinated directly by the command with organizations internal to their AOR (for example: U.S. Embassy).
- (4) GEF Prioritization: Global Force Management (GFM) categorization via GEF must be applied in JTIMS to JEP, CEP, Theater Security Cooperation (TSC), and exercises requiring airlift and published to the JCRM.

- (a) The GEF provides authoritative guidance needed for prioritization. Exercise GEF categorization is a decision-making aid when faced with competing requirements for a limited force pool.
- (b) JTIMS provides the capability to identify a recommended GEF category for events that require airlift or are designated as CEP, JEP, or TSC events.
- (c) If the event has a *Recommended GEF Category* assigned, the event is submitted to the Joint Staff J-7 to validate when the user group publishes the event. The event will reflect a "Pending Publish" status until Joint Staff J-7 completes the review.
- (d) The Joint Staff J-7 GEF administrator will review and process the recommended categories. The administrator can take one of two actions:
- $\underline{1}$ Concur: Means to concur with the recommended GEF category and publish the event, allowing further coordination of forces, etc.
- $\underline{2}$ Edit: Open the GEF Category field for modification, either modify the category, with comments, and publish or remove the category, with comments, and publish.
- (e) When complete, JTIMS will publish the event data making it available to public view, additional coordination, and export to JCRM. The automated migration of JTIMS exercise force requirements to JCRM provides the GFM process with required real-time visibility and capability to monitor exercise demands on the force.
- f. Step 6: Publish JTP. Output from Step 5 includes the event summaries (JTP Tab F), event timelines (Tab G), and Service mission support guidance and CCMD high interest training requirements (Tab H) (Figure 27). The specific format for Tabs F, G, and H is described in Appendix A, "Joint Training Plan Format." These tabs, when combined with Tabs A-E, constitute the CCMD's JTP. Once the commander has approved the JTP, the JTIMS training plan analyst can publish the JTP, making it available to the joint training community. Service Components, CSAs, NGB, and other supporting organizations that are training audiences in the JTP can now further integrate their training and preparation plans by linking their preparation timelines to meet supported CCMD joint training event timelines. Joint force providers can also review supported CCMD JTPs for CCMD high interest training requirements linked to key capabilities needed to support missions in each respective AOR. JTIMS also provides the ability to post and produce formatted reports for Tabs A-H. Training events should outline a building block approach, where each training event builds on previous training and prepares the forces and/or staffs (training audience) for the next training event. The

desired CCMD JTP lays out the required joint training events, with estimated joint training resource requirements, that take all training audiences from their assessed current levels of performance to the level of performance required to accomplish the organization's JMETs.

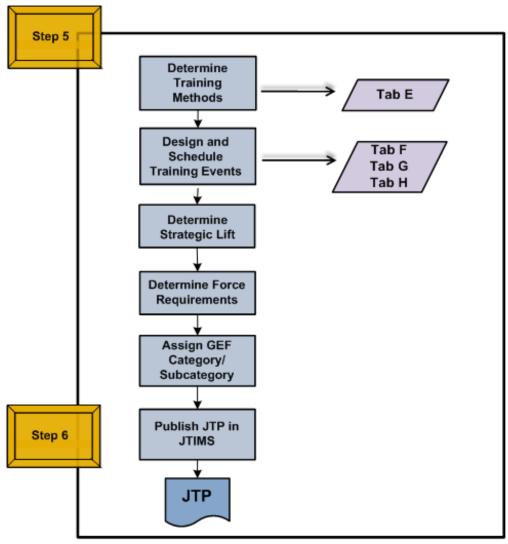


Figure 27. Steps 5 and 6: Design and Schedule Training Events
Publish JTP

and

4. The JTS Planning Continuum

- a. WJTSC XX-2, held annually in September/October, includes representatives from the Joint Staff, CCMDs, Service Components, CSAs, coalition partners, and other appropriate government agencies, and sets the stage for planning joint training for the follow-on fiscal year (13 months hence). The Joint Staff J-7 sponsors the conference, updates training guidance and resource allocation, resolves training issues, and identifies potential scheduling problems.
- b. The annual Combatant Command exercise and training scheduling conferences, normally held in the October to December timeframe, are the coordination forums used to schedule the JTP that is to be published in March and to finalize the schedule in the JTP that was published the previous March. Representatives from the component commands, supporting CCMDs, the Joint Staff, Services, and other agencies participate in these conferences. Topics include the overall direction of training programs, Service force requirements, deconfliction, and resource planning.
- c. After the Combatant Command exercise and training scheduling conferences, the current JTP is updated in JTIMS as the foundation for deconfliction across the CCMDs at WJTSC XX-1.
- d. WJTSC XX-1 is held annually in February/March and includes representatives from the Joint Staff, CCMDs, Service Components, and other appropriate government agencies. The Joint Staff J-7 sponsors the conference. The conference goals include: evaluation of the previous year's program, resolution of resource conflicts and distribution of exercises throughout each planning year, assessment of funding levels and program objectives, and briefing of the proposed CJCS exercise evaluation program for the following fiscal year.
- e. After this conference, CCMDs and Services once again update their event schedules in JTIMS. These schedules form the basis for the events tab of the JTP.
- 5. Reporting. GCCs are required to publish their JTPs in JTIMS by 15 March annually. The NGB will publish their JTP by 31 March. FCCs will publish the same information by 15 May annually and CSAs will publish the same information in JTIMS by 15 July annually. GCCs will share appropriate information contained in their JTPs with their components and functional commands via JTIMS and IAW their distribution policy. Once JTPs are published in JTIMS, they are accessible to the joint training community and may be reviewed via the JTIMS home page.

- 6. <u>Cycle</u>. The JTP addresses the joint training requirements within a four-year cycle. For example, the JTP published in JTIMS in March 2012 will address the execution year FY 13, programming for FY 14 and joint training requirements for two planning years, 2015 and 2016. (NOTE: Training requirements not identified within the JTP will not be CE2-funded. The JTP lists required forces in detail for at least the first year of the 4-year planning cycle. Adjustments on a case-by-case basis are addressed through change requests by the supported command.)
- 7. <u>Summary</u>. The outputs of Phase II (Plans) are the CCDRs' and CSA JTPs published in JTIMS. The planning phase of the JTS identifies the training audiences and objectives, selects training methods, and begins the design and scheduling of the training program. TOs are determined based on specific training audience needs. Training methods are selected based on the training objectives, and specific training events are designed and documented in the JTP. (See Figure 28) Once resourced, events are documented in the CCMD JTP, which provides the transition point from Phase II (Plans) to Phase III (Execution).

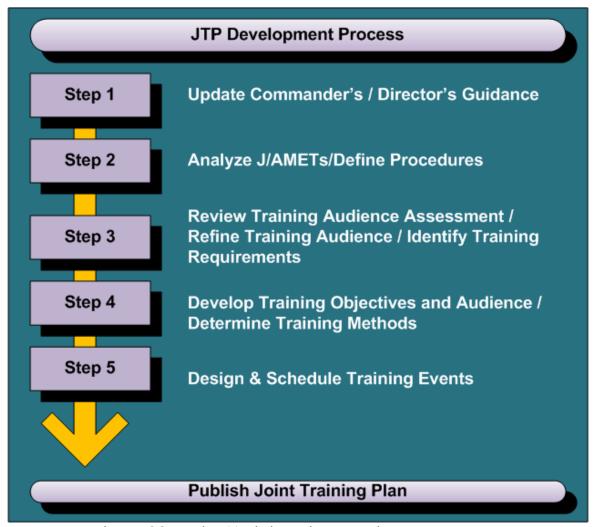


Figure 28. Joint Training Plan Development Process

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN FORMAT

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. During Phase II, Plans, of the JTS, CCMDs identify the training requirements for the assigned forces and staffs, the command training goals, and the plans for achieving those goals. The information is incorporated in the CCMD JTP. This appendix provides a suggested written format for and a description of the contents that are included in JTP development using the roadmap described in Enclosure D. Other than the written Commander's Training Guidance, all other products of the JTP are input into JTIMS.
- 2. <u>Format</u>. The basis for joint training is the command's JMETL developed using the processes of the requirements phase of the JTS and input through the Build METL development tool in DRRS. JTP products include joint training requirements, the CCDR's/director's training guidance, a matrix of the refined JMETL versus missions (or mission-capability matrix), an approved JMETL training assessment matrix updated monthly ICW the readiness reporting cycle, a training objectives versus training audience report, a summary of events required to support the training, and a timeline of these events by training audience. These products are consolidated and documented in the CCMD/CSA JTP.
- 3. <u>JTIMS</u>. Once the JMETL is identified and an assessment of current capability is made, specific products related to training are developed during the next phase, the plans phase of the JTS, in JTIMS. Additional training tasks can also be input directly into JTIMS to support additional desired training. The JTIMS view of Tabs B, C, and D is currently a combined view, but future enhancements to JTIMS will separate these tabs into individual reports as described in this appendix. Future releases of JTIMS will depict all JTP tab snapshots separately as shown in this appendix. The "what and why" for each tab will remain consistent regardless of JTIMS snapshot view modifications unless documented as a change to joint training program process in a future update to this manual.
- 4. <u>Summary</u>. The CCMD/CSA JTP documents joint training requirements, commander/director training guidance, joint training events, and schedules, identifies and prioritizes training resource requirements. It also provides the Service Components guidance on developing their supporting training plans for supported CCDR missions.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ANNEX A TO APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN TAB A – COMMANDER'S TRAINING GUIDANCE

The commander's/director's training guidance is a concise narrative describing the focus and objectives of the plan. It outlines the CCMD/CSA plan for training the individuals, staffs, and components to execute assigned missions and assessing the results in order to attain and maintain a high state of joint readiness. An example outline is depicted below. Other topics may be included as deemed appropriate by the commander/director. The Commander's Training Guidance, Tab A to the JTP, is attached in JTIMS as a word document or PDF file.

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. State the purpose of this training guidance and the intended audience to which it applies. (Example: This training guidance for FY XX-XX provides goals, priorities, methods, and responsibilities for the training of USXXXXCOM and its subordinate components).
- 2. <u>Mission</u>. Insert the command's mission statement. It can be found in the command briefing, Theater Strategy, etc.
- 3. <u>Intent</u>. The intent for training is the commander's vision on how training will support the command/agency mission. It should contain a purpose statement, a description of methods to be used and the desired end state to be achieved by the training. (Example: Use contingency operations, joint, and combined exercises to train to J/AMET standards, guaranteeing the capability to execute command missions).

4. JMETL Assessment

- a. Goals: (Example: All J/AMETs trained to standard, maximum participation from key players in target audience during exercises, lessons learned incorporated into SOPs and training programs for new personnel).
 - b. Priorities: (Priority of all training 1 n) Examples:
- (1) Maximum preparedness for real-world contingency operations; focus on integrated planning with interagency partners and theater country teams.
 - (2) Support to SCP Plans.
 - (3) Individual and staff joint training for integrated operations.

Annex A Appendix A Enclosure D (4) Chairman's High Interest Training Issues (HITI): Assess the prescribed HITIs in relation to theater conditions as a key joint training readiness indicator and input to joint training requirements.

5. Training Philosophy

- a. Explains how joint training will be planned and executed.
- b. Defines how assessment results from last cycle will be integrated into the next training cycle.
- c. Stresses the importance of identifying and correcting critical deficiencies in the current training cycle.
- d. Promotes considerations to reduce operating tempo (OPTEMPO) and personnel tempo (PERSTEMPO).
- e. Highlights training strategies for using academic or exercise training events or both to achieve training objectives within resource constraints.
- f. Provides training guidance to Service Components on mission support required in their component and unit training programs.
- g. Provides theater guidance to joint force providers for training supporting staff and forces.
- 6. <u>Training Principles</u>. Explains the basic principles that will be followed. (Example: All real-world operations and training events will be conducted to meet training objectives, maximize resources, focus on requirements-based training, coordinate with the SCP, etc.).
- 7. <u>Training Responsibilities and Procedures</u>. Outlines who is responsible for what in executing the plan, including:
 - a. Subordinate commanders.
 - b. Principal staff responsibilities.
- c. Primary staff proponent and supporting players for training, evaluation, and assessment.
- 8. <u>Assessment Plan</u>. Defines the monthly/annual cycle (frequency), what role real-world operations will play in determining proficiency levels, how audiences

will be grouped and rated before making overall TPAs for each JMET, criteria to be used in supporting subjective judgments, thresholds for identifying critical deficiencies, and what organizations should receive the products of this phase (mission training assessments, TPAs, refined lessons learned, refined issues beyond CCMD's/CSA's capability to resolve, etc.).

9. <u>Summary</u>. Summarizes and emphasizes adherence to the commander's/director's purpose and intent in the planning of joint training, and the importance of realistic training, evaluation and performance feedback, and training inputs to readiness assessment in preparing for mission execution.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ANNEX B TO APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN TAB B - MISSION CAPABILITY MATRIX

1. <u>Purpose</u>. This tab provides a correlation between each mission and the tasks (task description of capability requirements) that will lead to mission success. It identifies relationships with subordinate commands and other commands/agencies through the identification of supporting and command-linked tasks. This correlation provides a direct relationship upon which to assess training.

(UNCLASSIFIED)

(U) USPACOM_JTP_FY09-FY10

I. Tab B - Mission Capability Matrix

Task Number	Task Title	OPR	Support Type	CORE	00095	12345	09876	A	AMW	Training
SN 1.1	Determine Transportation Infrastructure and Resources	37	С					x		
SN 8.1.12	Coordinate Counter proliferation Programs and Activities	333	С		x					
ST 1.6	Control or Dominate Strategically Significant Area(s)	133	С							
ST 1.6.2	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in Theater	J33	S							
ST 1.6.3	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater	333	s							
ST 2.1	Manage Theater Strategic Intelligence Activities	J22	С							
ST 2.1.3	Deploy the Command's J2X and Support Cells	322	s							
ST 2.4.2	Prepare Intelligence for Theater Strategic Use	J22	s							
ST 4.2	Coordinate Support for Forces in Theater	34	С							
ST 5.3	Determine Strategic Direction	33	С							
ST 6.2	Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means	334	С							
ST 7	Establish Theater Force Requirements and Readiness	33	С							
AFOP 4.4.6.2	Provide Pastoral Care	J1	С				×		×	
SN 2.6	Evaluate Intelligence Activities									

Table 3. Mission Capability Matrix

- 2. <u>Description</u>. This matrix (Table 3) lists all CCMD/CSA J/AMETs. The list also includes staff, subordinate, and command-linked tasks required to accomplish each of the MET owner's assigned missions. Enclosure C provides additional detail on the four types of tasks that may be listed in the matrix:
- a. J/AMETS: A mission task selected by the commander/director that is essential to mission accomplishment.
- b. Staff tasks: Tasks performed by an organization's internal staff elements that are strongly connected to the accomplishment of the MET owner's mission tasks.

Annex B Appendix A Enclosure D

- c. Subordinate unit tasks: Tasks performed by organizations in the MET owner's chain of command that are essential to the accomplishment of the MET owner's mission tasks.
- d. Command-linked tasks: Tasks performed by organizations external to the MET owner's chain of command that are essential to the accomplishment of the MET owner's mission tasks. Command-linking is intended for information exchange and for assessment feedback, and can be used both by the supporting command to link to the supported command or by the supported command to link to the supporting command.

ANNEX C TO APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN TAB C - JMET LIST

1. <u>Purpose</u>. To identify the list of joint tasks the CCDR/CSA director consider essential to accomplish assigned missions. The JMETL provides users an immediate source for data required to understand the command joint training plan. It also reinforces the philosophy that training is capability-based. The JMETL is the foundation upon which the JTP is built. After the commander/director determines the mission essential capability requirement expressed in the J/AMETL, a current assessment is conducted to determine current mission capability. Gaps and shortfalls are identified and those that can be reduced or eliminated through training will be the training requirements the JTP is built to satisfy. Supporting organizations build their AMETL/METL and training plans based on the CCDR's JMETL, commander's intent and mission guidance.

Sample Entry:

JMET: Conduct Information Operations (IO) (ST 5.5) (J-3)

UJTL Description: To conduct information operations in support of national military strategy, policy, objectives, and operations.

Responsible Organization: J-3

Condition(s):

- C 2.3.2.3 Flexibility of warfare style (flexible)
- C 2.4.4 Theater intelligence organization (mature)

Standard(s):

- 90 percent of subordinate plans have integrated command and control warfare (C2W) efforts
- Ten days to achieve information superiority

Supporting Unit Task: Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities (OP 2.4.1.2)

Responsible Organization: Air Component

Condition(s): C 2.3.2 Military style (predictable)

Standard(s): 10 hours or less required to identify enemy strategic centers of gravity

Command-Linked Task: Support National and JTF Surveillance Reconnaissance Requirements (ST 2.2.2)

Responsible Organization: USSTRATCOM

Condition(s):

- C 1.3.2 Visibility (high)
- C 2.7.3.2 Space platforms availability (high)

Standard(s): 90 percent of Joint Operating Area has surveillance coverage

2. <u>Description</u>. The J/AMETL is the list of joint tasks the commander/director consider essential in accomplishing assigned missions using assigned forces. This list identifies the CCMD/CSA mission capability requirements and forms the basis for the joint training program (capabilities-based training). The J/AMETL includes the JMETs (J/AMETs), responsible organizations, conditions, and standards. All supporting tasks are listed under the appropriate J/AMET.

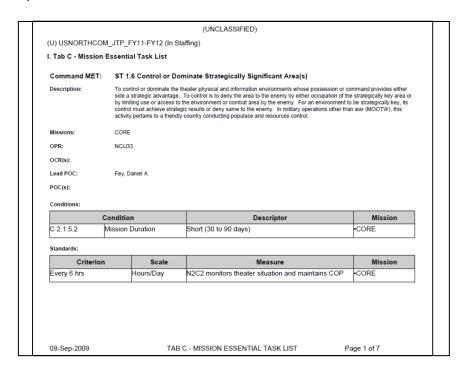


Table 4. Mission Essential Task List

ANNEX D TO APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN TAB D - JMETL ASSESSMENT MATRIX

1. <u>Purpose</u>. The JMETL Assessment Matrix (Example Table 5; view in JTIMS is from "last approved" JTP) provides the linkages across Tabs A, B, and C. It should reflect the commander's/director's monthly training assessments of J/AMETs that should be consistent with the training philosophy and guidance in Tab A, the mission capability matrix in Tab B, the responsible organizations in Tab C and audiences identified in Tab E. This assessment can be refined further by each of the responsible staff chiefs, functional chiefs, or JTF commander to identify joint training objectives that support each J/AMET.

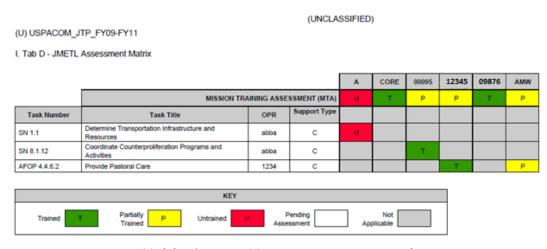


Table 5. JMETL Assessment Matrix

- 2. <u>Description</u>. Table 5 depicts the commander's/director's assessment of the command's training proficiency using the outputs from multiple training events, real-world operations, experimental events, and engagement activities. The training data in JTIMS is an important supporting element to the overall mission readiness assessment resident in DRRS, and future software development will continue to support linking JTIMS training assessments to readiness reporting capability in DRRS.
- 3. During the JTS Phase III, the commander/director evaluates a specific training audience's performance in relation to a specific task, under specified training conditions, and a designated level of performance during a particular event.
- 4. During the JTS Phase IV assessment phase, the commander/director assesses the command's/agency's ability to accomplish its J/AMETL and perform its missions based on the totality of numerous TPEs, informal results,

Annex D Appendix A Enclosure D actual operations, assessment of J/AMET standards, and any other pertinent feedback available.

5. The results of this annual training cycle assessment and monthly updates, in conjunction with the commander/director training guidance, and/or mission changes that result in MET changes are used to determine training requirements for the upcoming training cycle this JTP supports.

ANNEX E TO APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN TAB E - TRAINING OBJECTIVES

1. <u>Purpose</u>. This tab associates training objectives with J/AMETs and the training method. This is a tool for staff chiefs, functional chiefs, JTF commanders, and other supporting element directors to organize their preparation, involvement, and integration in the supported CCMD joint training plan. This tool can also be used internally to organize training events within supporting organizations (components, CSAs, and NGB for example).

(UNCLASSIFIED)										
U) USNORTHCOM_JTP_FY12-FY13 [NIPR]										
. JTP - Training Objectives										
Task Number	Source	Mission	Task Title	OPR	Training Audience	TO Class	Functional Area	Performance	Training Situation	Level of Performance
SN 3.6	NIPR	CORE	Conduct Survivable Mobile Command Center (SMCC) Operations and Planning	NC/J 38	NC/J38	(U)	Command and Control	Test COMMS backup systems TEST	1-Primary COMMS disabled TEST 2-Full MCCC functional and deployed TEST	1- Backup systems in place <15 min 2- N-NC HQ and subordinate elements notified within 5 min of
ST 9.9	NIPR	CORE	Conduct Consequence Management (CM) in Theater	NC/J 35	NC/335	(U)	Command and Control	NC J35/FOC coordinates with appropriate headquarters for consequence management in the JOA.	1- Standing JFHQ-N, JFHQ/States, JTFs, NGOs, and others are reacting to natural disasters 2- N-NC HQ activated	1- FOC issues a WARNORD to subordinate and supporting commands within 2 hrs 2- FOC releases OPORD IAW established timeslines upon Commander's approval to subordinate and supporting
ST 8.4.5	NIPR	3591	Coordinate Civil Support in the United States	NC/J 35	JTF-AK J08/PA	(U)	Other Activities & Capabilities	Coordinate effectively with N- NC PA, J07/Med, and SG Staff to ensure proper PI messaging to internal audiences	1-PI exists 2-JTF AK activated	1- Comms and messaging systems operational 24/7 2- PI products developed and distributed within
ST 8.4.5	NIPR	3591	Coordinate Civil Support in the United States	NC/J 35	JTF-AK J3	(U)	Other Activities & Capabilities	Provide support to DoD and other government agencies (OP 4.7.3)	PI exists. JTF-AK activated for PI response operations	Provides commander/s assessment identifying the likely primary agency and expected request for assistance within 4 hours of an incident. JTF-AK is able to respond to a civil agency request for

Table 6. JTIMS Training Objective/Training Audience/Methods Matrix

2. <u>Description</u>. Training requirements for the upcoming cycles are based on known deficiencies identified in the last training cycle and skill perishability

Annex E Appendix A Enclosure D (Example Table 6 by J/AMET and training audience). Specific joint training objectives, derived from the JMET, are identified for each training audience. A joint training objective is a statement that describes the desired outcome of a joint training activity in terms of performance, training situation, and level of performance. Joint training objectives are derived from joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards and based on joint doctrine, commander's guidance, and organizational SOPs. The complete list of joint training objectives, training audience, and method compiled in this matrix defines the CCMD's training requirements.

NOTE: Supporting organizations such as components, CSAs, and NGB establish their own organizational training objectives as directed by their commander/director to be prepared for the supported commander's required mission capability and level of performance.

ANNEX F TO APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN TAB F - EVENTS

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. This tab provides the user the ability to view an event calendar, event summary, or event details; create, edit, or delete an event; view event attachments; and publish/delete, reinstate, or cancel an event.
- 2. <u>General</u>. The CCMD's joint training event schedule is refined and updated each year during the Exercise and Training Scheduling Conference. The CCMDs' refined, updated schedule is published in JTIMS (NLT 15 December) and becomes the foundation for deconfliction at the WJTSC held in February/March. The event summaries include:
- a. Section 1: Previously Approved Exercises and Training Events. These are training events for the upcoming (execution) fiscal year that are published and updated as required to reflect their latest status.
- b. Section 2: Exercises and Training Events in the First Fiscal Year following the Execution Year. This section contains summaries of exercises occurring in the first fiscal year after the execution year. These exercise summaries are submitted for CJCS approval, subject to funding and other necessary approval. Specific forces will be identified for these training events. The JTIMS Stratlift Module provides the capability for CCMDs to identify their airlift requirements in terms of passengers and cargo, and the costs associated with their movement. This is the ROM. Transportation requirements will be approved for planning purposes only. Service Component coordination of the document indicates agreement to provide resources required to support the training event in this section, subject to available funding and operational constraints.
- c. Section 3: Exercises and Training Events in the Second and Third Fiscal Year following the Execution Year. Specific forces and transportation requirements will be tentatively identified. After CJCS review, this section will be approved for further refinement, coordination, and submission of budget estimates. These exercises are now initially approved for continued planning and coordination and for the submission of budget estimates. JTPs typically cover four years and no requirement currently exists to plan beyond four years, but JTIMS is capable of adding additional years for planning purposes if necessary (an additional two years currently).
- d. Section 4: Exercises and Training Events in the Fourth and Fifth Fiscal Years following the Execution Year. Specific forces will be identified

where possible, and transportation requirements will be tentatively identified. After CJCS review, this section will be approved for further refinement, planning, and programming.

3. Event Summaries Format

a. This is the format for displaying academic/exercise key data for each training event in the CCDR/CSA director JTP. Initially, data is gathered and entered into the format during the supported Combatant Command exercise and training scheduling conference. (NOTE: JTIMS provides two options for event information – an event summary report and an event details report.)

NOTE: Supporting organizations such as components, CSAs, and NGB establish their own organizational training plans as directed by their commander/ director to be prepared for the supported commanders operational plans they support. CCMD JMETS should link to supporting tasks of organizations that perform the support mission; the supporting organization training plans should prepare them to perform the support mission for which they have been tasked.

- (1) ID Number: CCMD code JTP + FY + sequential number (e.g., USPACOM JTP FY09 FY11).
- (2) Training Audience: The training audience is described to the level of detail known, i.e., CJTF (6th FLT), CCDR staff, J-5.
- (3) Type of Training: Academic instruction (seminar, practical exercise, programmed text, etc.) or exercise (scripted/computer assisted/command post/field).

post/field)	•
(4)	Resources Required:
	(a) Funding\$
Requireme	(b) TransportationAIRLIFT, SEALIFT and CTP Estimates Force ents
	(c) Personnel#
	(d) EquipmentDescription
	(e) Facilities Description (Warrior Preparation Center, etc.)
	(f) Transportationhours sea days

- (g) Modeling and Simulation Support Yes/No (If yes, what type)
- (h) Supporting Organizations...... Organization/Services Required
- (5) Shortfalls: (Optional) List shortfalls that will have an adverse impact on training (lack of doctrine/TTP, lack of facilities, etc.).
- (6) Training Objectives: List the training objectives associated with the event derived from the appropriate UJTs.
 - (7) Anticipated Scheduling: Desired timing (Ex. 2d Qtr/FY11).
- (8) CJCS HITIs: List the HITIs and how they will be incorporated in the training event derived from the appropriate UJTs.
- (9) Component Interoperability Requirements: This list identifies specific tactical-level joint and component interoperability requirements that must be satisfied prior to this joint training event. It provides the necessary input supporting organizations, particularly the Services and USSOCOM, require to ensure resources are available to achieve proficiency in those interoperability tasks before the event (also listed in part one of Tab H).
- b. The event summaries describe the events required to train the CCMD's targeted joint training audience (Example Table 7). This is the CCMD's initial, unconstrained request that gives providers and supporting components/agencies their first look at resource requirements for each command.

Page 1 of 211

(UNCLASSIFIED)

(U) USNORTHCOM_JTP_FY12-FY13

Tab F - Event Summary

29-Oct-2010

Chronological Index of Events:

Overall Event Class	Eyent Name	Status		Employment Dates
(U)	(U) (NEBRASKA) JSTC FACE TO FACE (1) 12	Published	(U)	01-Oct-2011 - 02-Oct-2011
(U)	(U) (NEBRASKA) JSTC FACE TO FACE (2) 12	Published	(U)	05-Nov-2011 - 06-Nov-2011
(U)	(U) ANNUAL EXERCISE AND TRAINING CONFERENCE-WORKSHOP (N-NC) 12	Published	(U)	12-Oct-2011 - 14-Oct-2011
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-01 SAN FRANCISCO CA (NC) 12	Published	(U)	03-Oct-2011 - 07-Oct-2011
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-02 COLORADO SPRINGS CO (NC) 12	Published	(U)	24-Oct-2011 - 28-Oct-2011
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-03 EMMITSBURG MD (NC) 12	Published	(U)	14-Nov-2011 - 18-Nov-2011
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-04 SAN ANTONIO TX (NC) 12	Published	(U)	05-Dec-2011 - 09-Dec-2011
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-05 NEWPORT NEWS VA (NC) 12	Published	(U)	09-Jan-2012 - 13-Jan-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-06 PANAMA CITY FL (NC)	Published	(U)	30-Jan-2012 - 03-Feb-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-07 SAN ANTONIO TX (NC) 12	Published	(U)	26-Feb-2012 - 02-Mar-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-08 WASHINGTON DC (NC) 12	Published	(U)	19-Mar-2012 - 23-Mar-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-09 COLORADO SPRINGS, CO (NC) 12	Published	(U)	16-Apr-2012 - 20-Apr-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-10 SAN ANTONIO TX (NC) 12	Published	(U)	21-May-2012 - 25-May-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-11 KANSAS CITY MO (NC) 12	Published	(U)	11-Jun-2012 - 15-Jun-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-12 COLORADO SPRINGS CO (NC) 12	Published	(U)	16-Jul-2012 - 20-Jul-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-13 SAN ANTONIO TX (NC) 12	Published	(U)	13-Aug-2012 - 17-Aug-2012
(U)	(U) DOD DSCA PHASE II 12-14 ALASKA (NC) 12	Published	(U)	10-Sep-2012 - 14-Sep-2012

Table 7. Event Summary

TAB F - EVENT SUMMARY

ANNEX G TO APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN TAB G - TIMELINE

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. The timeline tab depicted in Table 8 can be used as a deconfliction tool within the command and at the annual WJTSC. It can be used to show the chronological building of training events, to include individual and staff joint training events that may support preparations for larger scale training events and exercises.
- 2. <u>Description</u>. This is the final tie-in that can show which staff chiefs, functional chiefs, and JTF commanders are involved in training events and show OPTEMPO/PERSTEMPO conflicts with training.

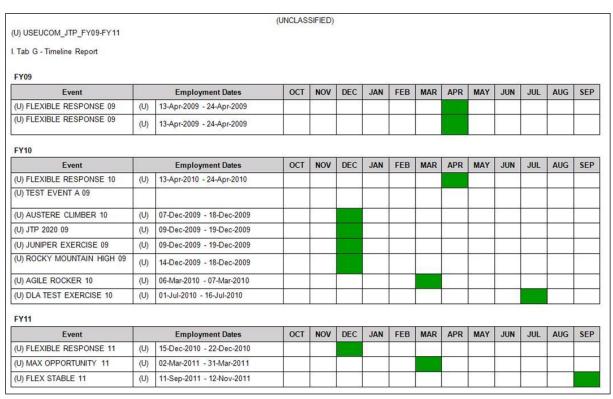


Table 8. Training Events Timeline

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ANNEX H TO APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING PLAN TAB H - HIGH INTEREST TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. This tab provides a listing of CCMD and CSA high interest training requirements (HITR), linked to key mission capability requirements that require joint resources and training focus. CCDRs nominate HITRs to joint force providers to ensure the forces they provide attain and maintain the desired readiness to support CCMD mission capability requirements. Service component commanders use these HITRs to ensure component and unit training programs support CCMD mission capability requirements.
- 2. Discussion. Fundamentally, joint forces require high levels of interoperability, to include systems that are conceptualized and designed with joint architectures and acquisition strategies to ensure technical, doctrinal, and cultural barriers do not limit the ability of joint force commanders to achieve objectives (reference f). The Services and USSOCOM organize, train, and equip interoperable forces and staffs to be employed by the supported commander; the interoperability of those Service and USSOCOM component capabilities is a pre-requisite for employment by a joint commander. The joint force commander mission, the execution guidance and direction provided by the joint force commander to synchronize and integrate available Service and SOF capabilities, and the success of the joint operation plan that is developed by the joint commander and staff is largely dependent upon Service provided interoperability and joint preparedness prior to employment. In today's environment, force providers play a major role in preparing staffs for joint operations and overseeing the preparation of tactical units and formations prior to employment. The supported command JTP establishes the joint training events visualized to jointly prepare Service and USSOCOM-provided capabilities during specific time periods based upon their availability and level of preparedness. The JTP Tab H assists CCDRs in providing joint capability requirements guidance to assigned Service Components and joint force providers.
- 3. <u>Guidance</u>. CCDRs provide guidance to their Service Components in the form of missions. In many cases, CCMDs will prioritize mission preparation based on available forces and readiness and availability of HQ/JTF staffs assigned. Planning, preparation, and training of Service forces and staffs assigned for priority missions requires written and verbal mission guidance provided directly by the CCDR. The joint staff supporting the commander will know through their planning effort what supporting actions will be required at the component level, but collaboration with Service Component commanders

Annex H Appendix A Enclosure D and staffs will provide guidance to Service Components on which supporting tasks are most important.

- 4. <u>HITRs</u>. CCMD HITRs are documented in Tab H of the JTP to help supporting elements and joint force providers perform necessary training prior to employment. These HITRs should be linked to key capability requirements needed to support command METs. CCMDs with minimal assigned forces or lacking operational assigned component staffs in their AOR are to nominate HITRs to joint force providers to assist in the development of training programs that will build CCMD required capabilities.
- a. CCMDs are requested to rank order their HITRs by sequentially numbering them. Since joint force providers will be receiving and merging these nominated HITRs from CCMDs worldwide, it is suggested that submissions be limited to those training requirements having the greatest joint and Service training significance.
- b. Joint Staff J-7 will merge and prioritize CCMD HITRs into a single list for the use of the Services in determining joint training requirements. The Joint Staff J-7 will publish the single Tab H for Service use under the CJCS user group in JTIMS.
- c. Joint force provider Tab H HITRs that are linked to key capabilities requirements from each CCMD will be prioritized weighing three factors; importance to the submitting CCMD based on sequential numbering, number of CCMDs submitting the same issue as a training issue (indication that a consensus exists across multiple CCMDs that this is a significant issue), and the commander's mission support prioritization, which should be in line with higher-level directives.
- 5. <u>Service Force Providers</u>. Service force providers get their inputs from each theater Service Component commander and go through much the same process in prioritizing preparations across theaters of operations. Service force providers should receive guidance from joint force providers that is based on CCDR key capabilities required and most likely missions that will be encountered by SOF and Service forces/staffs preparing to deploy. CCDR key capabilities required and identified in the CJCS JTP Tab H should serve as guidance to major Service force providers to help them further develop Service training programs that meet current CCMD mission capability requirements.
- 6. <u>Submission</u>. Once tabulated in JTIMS, commands will nominate HITRs to the applicable joint force providers using JTIMS. Supported commander JTPs approved on timelines established in reference a will enable joint force providers to include applicable HITRs in their JTPs.

Annex H Appendix A Enclosure D 7. Example. An example of a HITR in JTIMS is in Table 9.

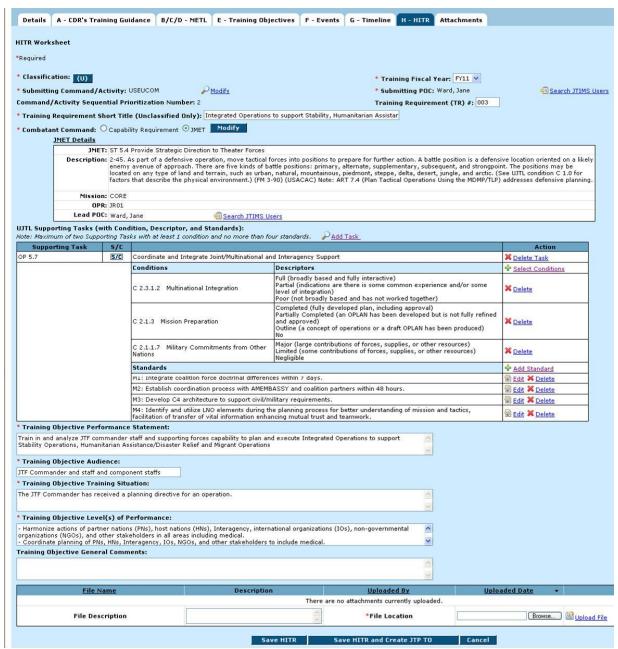


Table 9. High Interest Training Requirement Worksheet

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE D

OUT OF CYCLE REQUESTS

- 1. <u>General</u>. Out of cycle support requests are submitted to Joint Staff J-7 to justify unprogrammed and unplanned support that is necessary to meet emerging mission readiness requirements. Support may be provided if the resources are available without reprioritizing the joint training enterprise program of work and funding is available or provided.
- 2. <u>Process</u>. Out of cycle support requests will be submitted as a memorandum from CCMD Deputy Commanders to the Joint Staff DJ-7. Memorandums will be prepared IAW the example at Annex A of this appendix.
- a. Any organization that identifies an out of cycle support requirement must submit a memorandum with a detailed description of the requested support and what will be accomplished through the provision of the requested support. To preclude processing delays, organizations are encouraged to provide comprehensive submissions with detailed information that will assist the Joint Staff in making timely assessments of the request. Complete and cogent justifications for the support are key to the approval process.
 - b. As a minimum, request will identify:
 - (1) The organization that is requesting the support.
 - (2) The exercise or event that is being supported.
 - (3) A detailed description of the requested support.
 - (4) Justification for the out of cycle requirement.
- (5) Detailed funding plan that includes the cost estimates and proposed source of funding.
 - (6) A CCMD planner level (O-6 or equivalent) point of contact.
 - (7) The approving authority for the request.
- c. Organizations will also document their emergent support requirements in JTIMS under event details as appropriate forces/participants; expenses; and range/simulations.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ANNEX A TO APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE D

OUT OF CYCLE TRAINING/EXERCISE SUPPORT REQUEST FORMAT

Submitted by: Combatant Commander name.

<u>Proposed exercise/event for support</u>: Name, date(s), and location(s) of exercise/event as identified in JTIMS.

<u>Description</u>: A detailed description of the support requested, i.e. what is to be accomplished and the support necessary to meet the training objectives. (Examples could include subject matter/functional experts; unique modeling and simulation requirements based on the scenario; Joint Command and Control suite from the Joint Communications Support Element; specialized platform or hands-on training)

<u>Justification</u>: A clear statement of need focused on how the project directly supports readiness and the CCMD's joint warfighting mission.

<u>Funding Plan</u>: Detailed cost estimates should be listed in this section. In particular, temporary duty (TDY) requirements, contractual services and equipment purchases must provide detailed unit costs, rates and descriptions to include contractual vehicles and acquisition contracts to be used.

Provide separate answers to the following questions:

- (1) Why is this request considered unforeseen or emergent?
- (2) Can the CCMD provide an internal funding source for the support request?
- (3) What is the realistic impact of failure to provide the out of cycle exercise/training support?
- (4) Is there an out-year budget requirement to fund this initiative? If so, how is this requirement to be addressed for future years?

<u>CCMD Point of Contact</u>: Planner name, rank, office, phone number.

<u>Approving Authority</u>: (Combatant Commander or Deputy Combatant Commander).

NOTES:

- 1. Submissions should not be limited to one page. Adequate information is required in order for Joint Staff J-7 to assess each request.
- 2. Submissions must contain all paragraphs complete with required information. Incomplete information generally results in processing delays.

APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE D

METHODS, MODES, AND MEDIA

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. This appendix describes a logical process to select appropriate training methodologies and training support tools in order to train to a task given the training audience, the expected outcome, and the resources available. Reference j provides guidance on the management of existing interactive courseware, and the development of additional interactive courseware to meet training requirements and strategies.
- 2. <u>General</u>. The selection of the most appropriate training method is important to the entire requirements-based JTS. The JTS promotes two primary training methods academic and exercise. Additionally, a combination of the two methods often is used to satisfy the training objectives of any single joint training event. Each of the methods can be further divided into ways (modes) and specific tools (media) to conduct the training event (Figure 29).

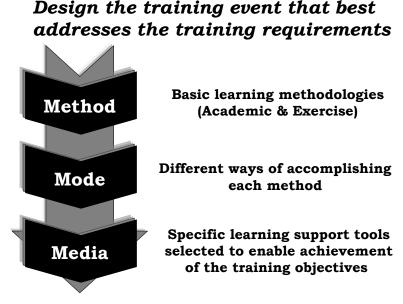


Figure 29. Hierarchy of Joint Training Tools

- a. At the highest level of the hierarchy of joint training are methods or the basic learning approach methodology used to conduct training. Methods are broken down into modes, or different ways in which each method can be accomplished. Media refers to the specific training implementation tools available to conduct or support each mode of training for each method.
- b. Matching the appropriate training strategy and training support tools (training methods, modes, and media) with the training required is critical to

training efficiently and effectively. Which mode or media is best for a particular training application depends on the training objective(s), training audience, and available resources. While a specific mode or media may be absolutely the best theoretical choice to match the training objective(s), training audience, and selected training method, it may not always be the practical choice and other modes or media may represent the most appropriate choice. The relationship of joint training methods, modes, and media to the categories of the joint training audiences is depicted in Figure 30.

Training	Training	Training	Training		
Audience	Methods	Modes	Media		
Individual & Staff & Collective	Academic & Exercise	Brainstorming Case Study Command Post Exercise (CPX) Computer Based Training Distributed Learning (DL) Facilitated Instruction Field Training Exercise (FTX) Gaming Lecture Mentoring OJT Platform Instruction Practical Exercise (PE) Role Playing Seminar Staff Exercise (STAFFEX) Tutorial Workshop Etc.	Audio CD-ROM Computer Software DVD Film Hypermedia Models Multimedia Operational System and Equipment Printed Text Programmed Instruction Simulation Sildes Television Video VTC Worldwide Web Etc.		

Figure 30. Joint Training Methods/Modes/Media

3. Methodology. The process of identifying an effective training strategy to meet training requirements is critical to the successful application of the JTS. Identification and refinement of the training audience and development of training objectives are key to the development of an effective training strategy. Simplistically, training requirements can be characterized as who must be trained to do what. Joint training requirement identification begins with an assessment of the command's most critical mission capability requirements documented in the command JMETL. Simplistically, in this assessment the commander is asking: if these are my most essential mission capability requirements, how well can we meet those requirements now? The results of this assessment can identify shortfalls in overall capability related to any number of elements of capability or readiness construct such as materiel, organization, doctrine, facilities, leadership, personnel and training, etc. Those identified deficiencies in capability that can be obviated or eliminated through training of the personnel, staff elements and/or organizations responsible for providing the capability may become joint training requirements.

a. Training requirements, then, are based on an assessment of the training audience's current capability individually, as a staff element, or as a joint staff team to execute command missions and the commander's training guidance. Training requirements consist of those individuals, staffs, and organizations assessed as requiring training on specific tasks and training specified in the commander's training guidance. The appropriate training methodology can be selected from an analysis of the training requirements, the refined training audience, and training objectives. The process for selecting a training methodology is depicted in Figure 31. It provides a flow diagram of the method(s), mode(s), and media selection process. Once a method (academic or exercise) or combination of both methods is selected, further decision trees will assist in defining the specific mode(s) and media to support that selection.

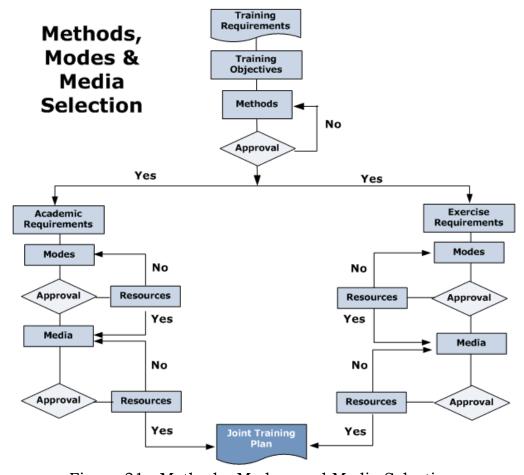


Figure 31. Methods, Modes, and Media Selection

b. The selection of the training method begins with determining the purpose of the training event. In other words, who is the training audience and what is the training intent, derived from analysis of the training requirements and commander's training guidance? Selection of the appropriate methodology starts with identification of the training objective(s). Identification of the

training objective(s) will lead to determination of whether the training method should be an academic or exercise training event or a combination of both methodologies.

- c. Academic and exercise events are different in nature and consequently are suited to different purposes. Academic events are best suited for cognitive development, involving either new information or building on knowledge already attained in order to gain a higher level of understanding. Individuals must also learn the appropriate skills and attitudes needed to perform specified task(s) well and demonstrate the ability to perform the task(s) to the required standard of performance under the relevant conditions that may affect task performance.
- d. Exercises are often characterized as collective task training designed to develop proficiency and teamwork in performing tasks to specified standards. Exercises also enable practice and development of proficiency in supporting individual skills and tasks. Thus, exercises are best suited for practice, assessment, and validation of specific skills. Figure 32 lists the expected outcome of the training event.

Determine the required outcome

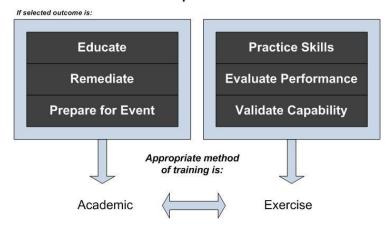


Figure 32. Required Outcomes of Training Events

e. There are also situations that may lend themselves to a combination of both academic and exercise methods. Examples might include noncombatant evacuation operation or Joint Logistics Over the Shore exercises that incorporate the academic method, selected modes, and media to build knowledge and understanding of doctrine, the OE, processes, and procedures within the training audience prior to their practicing specific skills through a scenario-based exercise.

- f. Required outcomes of training events can be defined as follows:
- (1) Educate: The movement from a current level of knowledge and understanding to a higher level.
- (2) Remediate: Filling in identified gaps in knowledge and understanding.
- (3) Prepare for Event: Joint training up to the application level of learning in preparation for participation in a follow-on training event as part of the training audience. Example: exercise precursor training in preparation for a joint exercise. Focus is on specific mission or capability.
 - (4) Practice: Application of skills acquired in training.
- (5) Evaluate: Appraisal of training audience performance within a specific set of mission tasks (tasks, conditions, and standards) or capability.
- (6) Validate: Confirm training audience abilities in terms of mission capability requirements (tasks, conditions, and standards). Confirm new or revised doctrine and TTP, or concepts, or strategies.
- g. Depending on the analysis of the above training outcomes, the best method for training for a specific training requirement will become apparent. Figure 33 depicts this concept and demonstrates the best methodology for training is either through the academic or exercise method, or a combination of both methods in a single training event or series of related events.

Select method of training based on required outcome



- 4. <u>Mode Selection</u>. Modes represent the varied ways that training can be accomplished utilizing a specific training method. In selecting the proper training mode(s), the trainer must consider that different areas of knowledge and skills require different attention and treatment in the design of training/instructional activities. Here, the translation of training objectives into the applicable KSAA is essential to effective training development. Specifically:
 - a. Concept learning requires information gathering and organization.
 - b. Cognitive development requires problem solving and critical thinking.
 - c. Psychomotor skills require practice and hands-on experience.
 - d. Attitudinal changes require role play and situational practice.

NOTE: A menu and description of training modes and their attributes are in Annex A.

5. <u>Modes (Academic)</u>. Once the method (academic or exercise) is selected, the next step is to determine the mode(s) of training, then the media to be used to accomplish the training objectives. Figure 34 highlights the academic portion of the decision tree. The figure assumes the selection of the academic method. The shaded area shows the process for academic mode(s) and media selection.

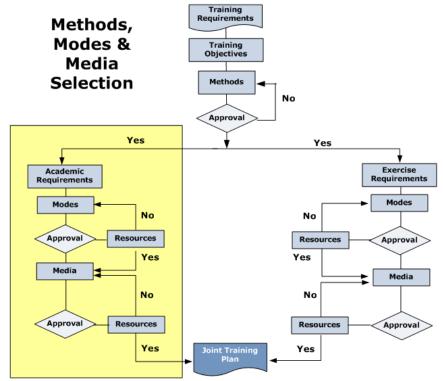


Figure 34. Academic Decision Tree

a. The composition and nature of the training audience plays a pivotal role in determining the best mode of academic event to meet the defined training requirements. Joint training audiences can be classified as individual, staff, or collective, based on the level of the staff concerned: CCMD, subordinate joint force HQ, Service Component HQ, or multi-echelon joint training. There are also internal staff training audience levels: command leadership, action officers, and staff augmentees and liaison officers (Figure 35). Each level has disparate experiences, functions, tasks, and perspectives as well as differing availability for training.

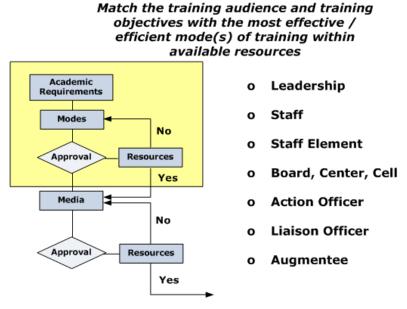


Figure 35. Academic Training Audience

- b. Academic training events can be effectively executed using a variety of training modes. Some of the more commonly used modes to train joint training audiences are depicted in Figure 36. Specific academic training mode selection should be guided by an assessment of the joint training audience, training objectives, and available resources to support the training.
- c. During the mode selection process, it is helpful to examine the advantages and disadvantages of each mode. Development of a decision matrix will aid the joint trainer in determining the most appropriate mode of training based on the joint training audience and training objectives. The matrix in Figure 37 shows an example of how to analyze different training modes given the training audience as well as the advantages and disadvantages for each mode. The analysis of this information should assist in determining which mode is most appropriate in conducting academic training within available resource constraints.

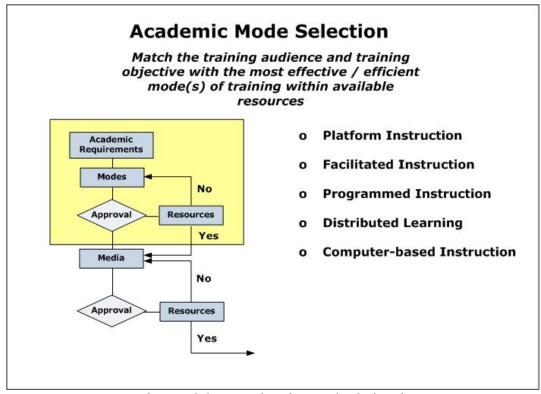


Figure 36. Academic Mode Selection

Mode	Training Audience	Advantages	Disadvantages
Platform Instruction (Lectures & Seminars)	Leader Staff Action Officer Liaison Officer Augmentee	-Ideal for presenting new information and concepts -Instructional expertise may reside internally	-Requires an instructional area -May require courseware development -May require resources for guest instructor
Facilitated Instruction (Workshops and Facilitated Seminars)	Leader Staff Action Officer Liaison Officer Augmentee	-Guided and tailored instruction -Inductive instruction -Workshop designed for Senior Leader	-Requires trained facilitator -Man-hours required of the training audience -May require external resources and travel costs
Programmed Instruction	Action Officer Liaison Officer Augmentee	-Flexible and portable application -Self-paced -Excellent way to impart basic knowledge	-Lack of interaction and remediation -Requires training development resources and expertise
Distributed Learning	Action Officer Liaison Officer Augmentee	-Low life cycle costs; once designed and developed -Potential for centralized trainee management, lesson updating, and trend analysis	-Highest cost of academic modes -Initial high investment costs -Lack of person to person interaction -Requires trainee access to
Computer-based Instruction	Action Officer Liaison Officer Augmentee	-Centralized training development can support many similar training audiences -Highly flexible training delivery and persistent access	computer/software/internet

Figure 37. Academic Mode Selection Matrix

- 6. <u>Media (Academic)</u>. Once the appropriate academic mode is selected, one or more of several media options to support the utilization of that mode is then selected. Before considering the media options, a determination should be made as to whether the training can be accomplished internally with available resources or if external assistance is required.
- a. The designated joint trainer has many available academic media options to support the selected mode(s) of training in an academic event. The medium is the physical means by which the training/instructional message is communicated to the training audience. The following media are offered for consideration in designing the academic event: audio, printed text (handouts, lesson plans, outlines, procedural guides, templates, checklists, etc.), video or film, computer software, CD-ROM/DVD, and the World Wide Web (Figure 38). Additionally, many pre-packaged solutions (content, mode, and media) to certain academic training requirements are available through joint training support sources such as the Joint Knowledge Development and Distribution Capability (JKDDC). A menu and description of potential training media and their attributes can be found in Annex B.

Match the training audience and training objective and mode(s) with the most effective / efficient media to support training within available resources

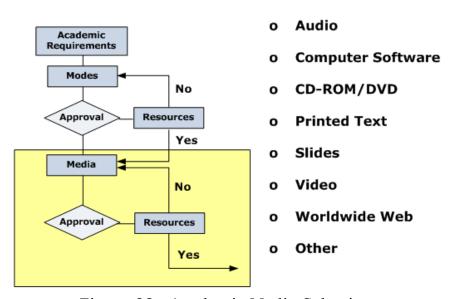


Figure 38. Academic Media Selection

b. If the training cannot be supported internally, there are other agencies that may provide support. Options include training provided or supported by Joint Staff J-7, Joint Forces Staff College (JFSC), or other organizations through the use of mobile training teams or other means. Additionally,

resident, exportable, or distributed training elements may be available to support joint training. Refer to JKO for training resources, interactive courseware, and the Joint Individual Learning Database.

- 7. <u>Modes (Exercise)</u>. Training has been characterized as "relevant practice plus feedback." The exercise method of joint training provides the joint training audiences dedicated opportunities to practice required skills in scenarios that foster learning and receive performance feedback during and after the training event. Relevant practice plus feedback leads to required learning and task performance capability.
- a. Practice is repeated to gain proficiency using the psychomotor, cognitive, and affective skills acquired in training. Initial practice occurs while the individual, staff, or organization is developing skills and practice is subsequently used to reinforce and retain proficiency. Practice enables successful task accomplishment.
- b. Feedback is information provided that indicates the appropriateness of the response to training stimuli or the performance outcome resulting from skill application. Feedback may be provided by a number of means in formal and informal training situations. In the joint training environment, feedback can run the gamut and come from individual self-assessment or evaluations from peers, trainers, instructors, supervisors, observer/trainers, commanders, and senior mentors/HQs. Feedback may be provided in many forms from informal one-on-one tutoring or peer critique during on-the-job training to formal after-action review at the end of a major training event.
- c. The shaded area in Figure 39 outlines the process steps necessary to select the appropriate exercise mode(s) and media.
- d. Before starting the exercise mode selection process, the joint trainer needs to answer the following questions:
 - (1) Who is the primary joint training audience?
- (2) What are the required outcomes of the joint training event? These questions are further amplified in Figure 40.

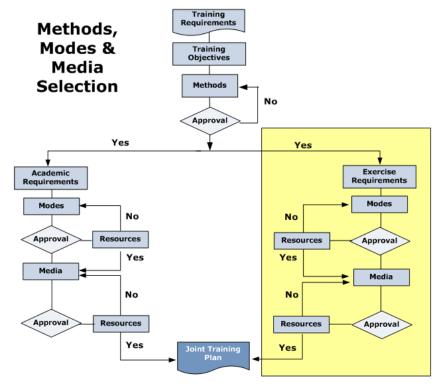


Figure 39. Exercise Method Decision Tree

Exercise Mode Selection

Match the training audience and training objective with the most effective / efficient modes(s) of training within available resources

Who is the training audience?

- Combatant Command staff
- Joint Task Force HQ staff
- Component command HQ staff

What training outcomes are required?

- Practice skills
- Evaluate performance
- Validate capability

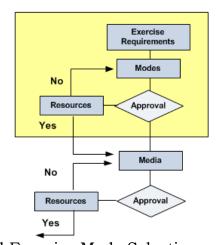


Figure 40. Questions to Aid Exercise Mode Selection

e. There are four basic modes of exercise commonly used to accomplish and support joint training.

- (1) The practical exercise is used to practice specific joint skills and the execution of joint tasks primarily at the individual and small group level of training. This mode of exercise is often used in conjunction with academic modes of training to build, refine, and sustain joint skills in focused joint individual and staff tasks.
- (2) The staff exercise is used to train, build, and evaluate staff proficiency in staff tasks.
- (3) A CPX is an exercise in which the forces are simulated, involving the commander, the staff, and communication within and between HQs.
- (4) An FTX is a military exercise conducted in the field under simulated operational conditions in which troops and armament of one side are actually present while those of the other side are imaginary or simulated.

NOTE: Each of these modes of exercise has specific attributes which can best facilitate joint training of differing joint training audiences and training objectives. See Figures 41, 42, and 43.

Match the training audience and training objective with the most effective / efficient modes(s) of training within available resources

- Practical Exercise (PE)
- Staff Exercise (STAFFEX)
- Command Post Exercise (CPX)
- Field Training Exercise (FTX)
- Other

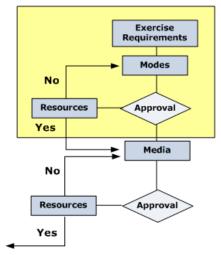


Figure 41. Exercise Mode Selection

NOTE: Each of these four modes of exercise has distinct advantages and disadvantages to the joint trainer as shown in Figure 42.

Exercise Mode	Training Audience	Advantages	Disadvantages
Practical Exercise (PE)	Individual joint staff members	-Skill development through application and practice -Ideal for accelerating and reinforcing learning -Very low resource requirements	-Oriented to individual and small group training -Generally used as precursor to follow-on training events -Covers limited tasks/processes
Staff Exercise (STAFFEX)	Joint Force Commanders & staffs	-Primary focus on staff coordination and training -Ideal for practicing command processes and task execution -Low resource requirements	-Limited scenario and task set coverage -Often used as precursor to follow-on training events
Command Post Exercise (CPX)	Joint Force Commanders & staffs	-Primary focus on staff coordination and training -Ideal for exercising POL/MIL Interagency tasks and issues -Low resource requirements	-Limited training for units below component HQ level -Tactics, techniques and procedures exercised at high echelons only
Field Training Exercise (FTX)	Joint Force Commands & forces	-Enables hands-on equipment training -High application of TTP -Accommodates simultaneous small unit training	-Resource intensive -Movement/logistics consumes exercise (training) time -Safety constraints -Requires components be retrained in their specific tasks

Figure 42. Exercise Mode Selection Matrix

NOTE: Given the training audience, the required training outcome, available resources, and the advantages and disadvantages of each mode, the matrix in Figure 43 assists in selecting the appropriate exercise mode alternative.

Required Outcome	Combatant Commander & Staff	Joint Task Force Commander & Staff	Component Commander & Staff
Practice Skills	STAFFEX CPX	STAFFEX CPX FTX	STAFFEX CPX FTX
Evaluate Performance	STAFFEX CPX	STAFFEX CPX FTX	STAFFEX CPX FTX
Validate Capability	CPX	CPX FTX	CPX FTX

Figure 43. Exercise Mode Selection Alternatives

8. <u>Media (Exercise)</u>. Once the exercise mode is selected, the next step is to determine the appropriate media to support accomplishment of the training (Figure 44). As with an academic joint training event, before considering the media options for an exercise training event, a determination of whether the training can be accomplished internally with available resources or if assistance is required should be made.

Match the training audience and training objective and mode(s) with the most effective / efficient media to support training within available resources

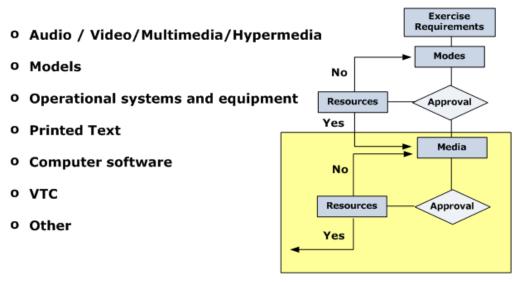


Figure 44. Exercise Media Selection

- a. The designated joint trainer has a number of available media options to support the selected mode of training in an exercise event. Selecting the appropriate training/instructional media is absolutely critical in meeting the training objectives. Based on the knowledge, skills, attitudes, and abilities derived from the training objectives, the joint trainer/training designer should be cognizant of the attributes of the various media alternatives and how each best furthers the joint training/learning experience. The following media are offered for consideration in designing the exercise training event: audio, video, multimedia, hypermedia, video teleconference (VTC), models, printed text, operational systems and equipment, simulation, and computer software.
- 9. <u>Summary</u>. The methodology previously described in this enclosure provides a logical arrangement of factors to assist the joint trainer in selecting the appropriate method(s), mode(s), and media. Whether by the academic or exercise method, or a combination of both, joint training must include the application of acquired knowledge, practice of required skills and effective performance feedback in order for individuals, staffs, units, and organizations to develop and demonstrate the respective ability and level of proficiency necessary to accomplish required task(s), under relevant conditions, to specified standards and generate the overarching objective capabilities.

ANNEX A TO APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE D

MENU OF TRAINING MODES¹

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
Brainstorming	Individuals are presented	Provides a means for
	with a problem and develop	individuals to develop
	unconstrained solutions.	solutions to unpredictable
		situations or problems.
	Instructor/trainer	
	facilitated exercise that	
	fosters creative thinking	Draws on training
	and problem solving.	audience knowledge and experience.
	Particularly suited for mature training audiences.	Encourages creativity and inter-group stimulation.
	Most effective in relatively small training audiences (not more than 12-15 individuals).	Encourages full participation and spirit of cooperation.
Case Study	The individuals are presented a description of a situation and are required to solve problems or identify actions related to the situation.	Provides an excellent means for an individual to solve problems either by themselves or as a member of a group.
	Case study promotes critical thinking and	Develops analytical and problem solving skills.
	discussion on complex	Allows exploration of
	situations with wide-	complex issues.
	ranging variables where	-
	there may be no one clear-	Enables training audience
	cut solution but many	to apply new knowledge
	alternatives.	and skills.

¹ Adapted from Department of Defense Handbook Instructional Systems Development/Systems Approach to Training and Education, MIL-HDBK-1379 Series; Instructional Systems Development (ISD) and Systems Approach to Training (SAT) MIL-HDBK-29612 Series; TRADOC Regulation 350-70, Systems Approach to Training Management, Processes, and Products, 9 March 1999, Appendix H; and various other education/training methodology guides.

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
MODE Computer-based Instruction (CBI)	CBI is essentially individualized self-paced or group-paced interactive instruction combined with multimedia presentations. Interactive instruction is individual/group centered performance oriented training that requires individuals/groups to practice what they learn, receive immediate feedback, and take tests. The priority for interaction is between the individual and the equipment/subject matter. In CBI, the computer courseware controls the training content, delivery pace, and learning sequence based on individual input.	CBI is of value for presenting learning material in any situation that will maximize individual or group learning by full use of multiple learning methods. It provides an effective means of practicing activities. Additionally, each member of the group/training audience may have a different role to play. In CBI: Information to be learned is presented in small bits. Individuals/Learners are provided rapid feedback. Individuals/Learners proceed at their own pace within certain limits. Material presentations
	The courseware is designed using a variety of modes of instruction/training to lead the individual/group (training audience) through the learning process.	 Material presentations take advantage of media benefits. Exercises/simulations can be repeated many times using/developing different solutions to problems, e.g., "what if" drills. Individuals can be exposed to unpredictable situations to maximize learning.
Conference (Discussion)	Individual-centered instruction in which the instructor leads a discussion of the learning objective. Individual participation is elicited. The three general types of discussion are as follows:	 Prepares individuals for: Follow-on training. The application of theory and procedures to specific situations.
	Directed discussion	Stimulates interest and

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
	The instructor guides the	thinking.
	training audience	
	discussion so the facts,	Develops imaginative
	principles, concepts, or	solutions to problems.
	procedures are clearly	-
	articulated and applied.	Pools ideas and experiences
		from the training audience.
	• Developmental	
	discussion	Summarizes, clarifies, and
		reviews the learning
	The instructor guides the	objective material.
	discussion to pool training	objective material.
	audience knowledge and	Descripes constal planning
	past experience to improve	Requires careful planning
	the performance of all	by instructor to guide
	individuals.	discussion within
	,,	training/learning
	Problem solving	objective(s).
	conference	
	Conference	
	The instructor uses the	
	conference to find an	
	acceptable answer or	
	solution to a problem. The	
	instructor defines the	
	problem and encourages	
	free and full training	
	audience participation.	
Demonstration	The instructor and/or	This mode of instruction
	support personnel show	shows how something is
	and explain operation or	done. Some of its more
	action to the training	important uses are to:
	audience via simultaneous	•
	use of lecture and a model	Instruct
	or actual system/	mod det
	equipment.	Manipulative operations
		and/or procedures, e.g.,
	The individual is expected	how something is done.
	to be able to perform the	 Equipment operations
	operation or action after	or functions, e.g., how
	the demonstration.	something works.
		 Safety procedures.
	Demonstrations can be	• Teamwork, e.g., how
	very valuable in training	people work together to
	and critiquing many skills	do something as a
	and examining attitudes	team.
	and values.	touri.
		Illustrate principles, e.g.,
		why something works.
		wity sometiming works.

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
		Set workmanship
		standards.
Distributed Learning (DL)	DL is an instructional mode that allows instructors, individuals, and training content to be located in different locations so that instruction and learning occur independent of time and place.	DL is used to reach a broader training audience or elements of a training audience that can not be routinely reached with other modes. Through the use of DL:
	DL is based on the concept of distributed resources. DL is reliant on technology to meet training/learning objectives. Distance learning is a subset of distributed learning.	 Enterprise systems gain greater ability to allocate and leverage resources for training/ learning opportunities. Individuals gain greater control of how, when, and where their learning occurs.
		DL can be used in conjunction with and often augments other modes of training/instruction.
Gaming	Applies the concepts of a game, i.e., rules, turn taking, winning, and losing to a learning situation. The individuals "play" the game by obtaining information, making decisions, and taking actions required to accomplish the game objective. Games may be on a board, but with current technology, they will probably be played on a computer. The individual may tend to "play" in terms of winning and losing instead of thinking in terms of training/learning objectives.	 A means for individuals to make decisions, take actions, and see the results of those actions to accomplish the game objective without killing people or destroying materiel. Immediate feedback for increased learning. A means for individuals to be exposed to determining solutions to unpredictable situations to increase learning.
		A means for motivating the training audience.

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
Guest Speaker	An individual, other than a	Experts provide information
-	member of the normal	directly supportive of the
	Staff, presents information	training/learning
	to support a specific	objectives. The most
	training event.	important uses of the guest
		speaker is to provide:
	Guest speakers personalize	-
	the training topic and help	Expertise not available
	to break down stereotypes.	within the staff.
		Information based on
	NOTE: Avoid having the	extensive experience.
	speaker present a "Lecture"	• Current information.
	instead of a discussion-type	Motivation.
	training event.	- Motivation.
	training event.	
Lecture	Lecture is a careful	Lecture is a means to tell
	presentation of facts with	the training audience
	organized thoughts and	information they need to
	ideas by a qualified	know. Some of its more
	individual. Factual	important uses are
	material is presented to the	to:
	training audience in a	
	direct, logical manner.	Disseminate
		information that is not
	Lectures can be used to	yet available in print.
	effectively introduce or	• Present critical
	overview a topic and	information in a very
	transfer background	short time.
	familiarity as opposed to	 Motivate, e.g., set the
	working knowledge.	stage for a training
		demonstration,
	Lectures are less effective	discussion, or task
	at changing attitudes,	performance.
	developing other learning	• Orient.
	skills (e.g., analysis,	
	evaluation, teamwork, etc.)	Lecture can be combined
	or helping individuals/	with other modes (e.g.
	learners apply knowledge to	, •
	working situations.	Discussion, Demonstration, etc.) for increased training
		benefit.
	NOTE: Dissemination of	Scholle.
	information in written	
	format is usually more	
	efficient and effective.	
Panel/Facilitated	A panel, consisting of	Panel/Facilitated
Discussion	instructors, guest speakers,	Discussion provides a
	facilitators or a	variety of views and
	combination, discuss	opinions concerning a
	material pertinent to the	challenge or problem for
	event training/learning	which there is no one
	objective(s). The panel	
_	1 00 journal of 1110 parier	<u> </u>

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
	discussion facilitator presents information and	correct solution.
	responds to training audience questions.	Experts present different perspectives and experiences.
Practical Exercise	Training audience is required to perform the action required by the training/learning objectives under specified conditions to the established standard.	The most efficient way to learn to do something is to actually do it and develop skill through application and practice. This method of instruction/training is the best way for an individual to learn to perform the required actions (task) to the established standard. Examples: performance of procedures and processes; planning tasks completion. Also, see "CBI."
Hardware oriented	Performance is on actual equipment, to include simulators and training devices.	Used when actual hardware is available and the risk to individuals, equipment, and operations is kept to an acceptable level.
Non-Hardware oriented	Performance not involving actual equipment, e.g., a paper-based exercise.	Used when hardware is not required to perform the required actions, e. g., "Develop Commander's Estimate."
Research / Study	Individuals research/study material in preparation for subsequent training requirements and training events. It is associated directly to specific, identified training objectives.	Research/Study is used to provide the individuals the opportunity to locate, analyze, and determine facts, procedures, and concepts on their own.
Role playing	Similar to the case study method. Selected members of the training audience act out a simulated situation. The individuals may assume the duties of a staff member in an organization and perform the work of that position.	Role playing provides: Simulated experience in the task(s) and situation being acted out.
	Particularly effective in training and practicing	A means to assess decision making in a

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
	communication skills. Role play should always be followed with opportunity for self-assessment and feedback.	specific role. Opportunities for the individual to develop solutions to unpredictable situations and conditions.
Seminar	A group (training audience), usually guided by an instructor, seeks solutions to problems. A seminar can be effectively combined with a practical exercise or series of practical exercises to achieve the training objectives.	The Seminar mode is primarily used by a group working on advanced studies or a research project to: Provide general guidance to the group. Provide information on techniques and approaches being explored. Develop imaginative solutions to problems under study.
Trainee Panel	Training audience participates as members of a panel. The panel discusses material directly related to the training/learning objective(s).	 Trainee panels are used to obtain: Full training audience participation in a discussion. A variety of individual views, especially on material directly associated with subject matter expertise.
Study Assignment Evaluation	Assignments are provided to the training audience that they must complete as either independent or supervised study. Individuals are evaluated	 Also, see "Peer Instruction" Use of Study Assignment provides a means to: Capitalize on individual differences, thereby improving learning. Provide enrichment material. Reduce instruction/training time. Evaluation is used to

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
	on the performance of the skills and action required	determine if the:
	by the training/learning objective(s).	Individuals can perform the objective task(s) to the established
	Performance test is on actual operations systems and equipment, to include simulators and training	standards. (Task Performance Evaluation (TPE)) Training instruction
	devices.	imparts what it is supposed to train. (Training Evaluation)
	Performance not involving actual equipment, e.g., a paper based exercise.	
Evaluation Review	AAR of task performance evaluation(s) with the training audience.	AAR provides timely and effective feedback which increases learning.
Tutorial	The instructor works directly with an individual. It includes adaptive	The primary uses are to: • Instruct/train
	instruction, stimulates active participation, and	individuals in highly complex operations.
	promotes effectiveness and safety.	Provide individual remedial assistance.
		Accelerate or reinforce learning. Also, see "CBI"
Group-paced Instruction	The training of individuals in a group that moves through the training event en masse (in lock-step).	Group-paced Instruction provides for easy management of the training audience.
Large Group Instruction	A means of delivering training that places much of the responsibility on the instructor or facilitator for	Large Group Instruction provides a means to manage the mode of training easily. The
	the presentation and management control of the training event. The instructor uses various modes of training/instruction, e.g., discussions, practical exercises, demonstrations.	training audience is moved through the training as a group with minimal attention to individual trainee training/assistance requirements.
Small Group Instruction	A means of delivering training, which places the responsibility for learning on the individual through participation in small	Small Group Instruction is a technique for learning in small groups that capitalizes on training audience experiences,

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
Individualized, Self-paced Instruction	groups led by instructor/trainers who serve as role models throughout the training event. Small Group Instruction technique uses appropriate processes, training modes, and techniques tailored to small groups in order to stimulate learning. The instructor/trainer facilitates role modeling, counseling, coaching, learning, and team building in small group instruction. The individual completes lessons at his/her own pace. This instructional strategy is extremely effective when properly managed. It is the foundation for programmed learning and individual CBI. When used in a formal environment, it frees up instructor/trainers to provide 1:1 instruction to individuals needing assistance. This technique does not, however, reduce instructor requirements.	requires intensive interaction, and makes each individual responsible for his/her own learning. Cooperation takes precedence over competition. An instructor/trainer is required. Small Group Instruction provides: Individualized learning. Individualized, Self-paced Instruction is of immense value because it is built on the following three principles: Information is presented in small steps. Information is presented in small steps. The individual learner is given immediate feedback. Each individual learns at his/her own pace. To be most effective in a formal training program, management controls are put on the time it takes to complete the training and the number of times an individual may complete an evaluation to prove mastery
Mentoring	Involves a knowledgeable individual who trains, tutors, and/or guides a subordinate or individual, e.g., a leader mentors subordinates.	of the training /learning objective. Mentoring provides direct one-on-one training and guidance to the individual. It also can provide direct real life, on-the-job experience with the required training and guidance, e.g., an apprenticeship or on the

MODE	DESCRIPTION	USES
		job training program.
Peer Instruction	Individuals learn from their peers in a group (staff, directorate, branch, cell, etc.) when working toward achieving common training/learning objectives.	Peer Instruction is useful for team building if properly controlled by the staff. This technique leverages the advantages of individual training, peer pressure, and motivation to achieve a team objective.
	Individuals are trained by instructor/trainers; then the trained individuals train other individuals.	Peer training is most effective for training jobrelated individual critical tasks.
Programmed Instruction	Information is structured to guide the individual through the material (paper text, CBI, simulation, etc.) depending on the individual's response to questions. It is a form of self-paced instruction. Immediate feedback is provided for individual responses.	Programmed Instruction takes advantage of how individuals learn. It provides information in small bits, provides immediate feedback, and lets the individual progress at his/her own pace. Also, see "CBI."
Workshop	A meeting of elements of the training audience that come together to work on challenges/problems in small groups. Members of the workshop share a common interest and usually meet for an extended time to improve their proficiency, ability, or understanding by study, research, discussion, and securing information from specialists.	A workshop can be effectively combined with a practical exercise or series of practical exercises. Attributes: Highly interactive. Requires special facilities. Limited in terms of size of training audience. Time requirements may not support training objective and training schedule.

ANNEX B TO APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE D

MENU OF TRAINING MEDIA²

MEDIA	DESCRIPTION	USES
Audio	Recorded audio stored on various media such as audio tape, Compact Disc-Read-Only Memory (CD-ROM), or DVD.	 Easy to record, store and retrieve information. Equipment for use is compact, portable and easy to operate. Flexible and adaptable. Duplication is easy and economical. Fixed rate of information flow. Utilizes only one sense.
CD-ROM	CD-ROM is a type of optical disc capable of storing large amounts of data. A CD-ROM player/drive is required to read the data on a CD-ROM. The CD-ROM has data encoded in a spiral track beginning at the center and ending at the outermost edge of the disc. The spiral track holds approximately 650 MB of data or about 5.5 billion bits.	CD-ROMs are particularly well- suited to information that requires large storage capacity. This includes large software applications that support color, graphics, sound, and especially video. Attributes: Relatively inexpensive to produce. Extremely portable. Excellent storage and retrieval of high-quality graphics, audio, and motion video.
Training Aid	A training aid is an item to enhance training. Training aids provide a means for reducing the training development and training execution costs while improving training	Enables trainers to conduct and sustain task-based training in lieu of using extensive printed material or an expensive piece of equipment.

² Adapted from Department of Defense Handbook Instructional Systems Development/Systems Approach to Training and Education, MIL-HDBK-1379 Series; Instructional Systems

Development (ISD) and Systems Approach to Training (SAT) MIL-HDBK-29612 Series; TRADOC Regulation 350-70, Systems Approach to Training Management, Processes, and Products, 9 March 1999, Appendix H; and various other education/training methodology guides

MEDIA	DESCRIPTION	USES
	efficiency.	Attributes:
	Training aids clarify information and present it in a concise, efficient manner during training, whereas job performance aids may actually replace certain elements of training.	 Often inexpensive and quick to produce. Adaptable to virtually all training audiences. Stimulate learning and gaining task proficiency. Ranges from quick reference memory aids to small scale simulations. May increase task performance and proficiency as on-the-job training or job aids.
Videotape/film	Videotape/film is an audiovisual medium. The videotape/film is introduced verbally or with text. The individuals are informed as to what they are to learn from the tape/film.	Use videotape/film to show action that is too dangerous, cannot normally be observed by the eye, or cannot be readily replicated in the training environment. Attributes:
	Different methods of instruction may be used to present the material, e.g., demonstrations can be used to present information. Film/Video images can be presented in CBI.	 Can appear to compress or expand time. Can zoom in for enlarged closeups of subject and zoom out for telephoto view. Presentation occurs via prearranged sequence. Low level of interactivity with training audience.
		 Specifically useful for showing: Actions that cannot be reasonably or efficiently replicated in the training environment.
		 Things or actions that are very small or large. Actions that occur too fast or slow. Things that are dangerous.

MEDIA	DESCRIPTION	USES
Video Teleconference (VTC)	VTC is an interactive transmission vehicle for training delivery. VTC supports Video Teletraining (VTT) including Desktop VTT. Desktop VTT is the delivery of instruction by the instructor/facilitator directly to each individual's desktop computer. VTT allows instructor/facilitator-to-individual(s) and individual-to-individual interaction via audio, video, chat mode, and file sharing. VTC/VTT can be problematic because of: Technologies involved. Everything needs to work on all ends for the training session to be successful. Timing. Everyone needs to be present at same time. Expense. Fairly expensive if high-quality video is required. Instructor time. The demands on instructor time can be enormous.	Allows instructor/facilitator-to-student(s) and student-to-student interaction via audio, video, chat mode, and file sharing. Used to simultaneously distribute training to a number of students. Different methods and modes of instruction may be used to present the material. Attributes: • Enables increased class size and the span of coverage, including CONUS - OCONUS. • Facilitates reaching training audiences in remote locations. • Reduces travel and per diem costs. • Effective medium for critical, short-notice training. • Provides flexibility to originate training from any network link. • Supports moderate levels of interactivity. • Facilitates conducting joint, multi-service, federal, and civilian courses. • Enables interlinking with other DoD, government, and private sector training networks.
World Wide Web (WWW)	The WWW is an international, virtual-network-based information service composed of Internet host computers that provide on-line information in a specific hypertext format. WWW servers provide hypertext meta-language (HTML) formatted documents using the hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP).	The WWW provides access to an expansive universe of multimedia documents containing text, graphics, sound, animation, and video. The WWW enables Web-based training through the merger of distance or distributed learning, computer-based instruction, and Internet technologies.

APPENDIX D TO ENCLOSURE D

JOINT TRAINING INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM EXERCISE FORCE REQUESTS

1. JTIMS Data Fields/Exercise Requirements

- a. Purpose: To provide general guidance for requesting, sourcing, and tracking exercise forces or non-DoD U.S. Government exercise participants in JTIMS and to standardize requirements, procedures, and timelines for: JTIMS force/participation requests; review, acknowledgement, and development of sourcing solutions for these requests; and subsequent data entry in JTIMS.
- b. The following goals should be met through establishment and implementation of this guidance.
- (1) To ensure every supportable force or participation request is entered, reviewed, acknowledged and sourced in sufficient time to support requesting organization, sourcing organization, and providing organization requirements.
- (2) To ensure all available potential sourcing solutions are investigated prior to rejecting a force or participation request as unsupportable.
- (3) To ensure that unsupportable force or participation requests are returned to requesting organization in sufficient time to enable pursuit of other means to meet their training event needs.
- (4) To eliminate whenever possible requirements to use multiple, disparate systems and methods for requesting and sourcing/providing exercise support.
- (5) To ensure that all information related to every force/participation request is fully and correctly entered within JTIMS to meet the following needs:
- (a) Determine demand signals on the force due to joint/major exercises and ensure this information is accurately depicted within the JCRM in support of the GFM process.
- (b) Ensure information is available to support determination of training/training events lost due to lack of available forces/participants and commensurate risk assumed.

(c) Maintain historical request/sourcing information to ease future year request/sourcing burdens.

2. General Guidance

- a. Force Requests: To process a requirement, supported command/organization Event Team Lead(s) will complete all the JTIMS fields outlined in paragraph 14, JTIMS Force/Participation Data Elements.
- b. Force Providers: To process a requirement, force providers or U.S. Government Participation Coordinators will complete the JTIMS fields outlined in paragraph 14, JTIMS Force/Participation Data Elements.

3. Joint Event Force Request Guidance

- a. An exercise force request is a request from a command for units or capabilities to address exercise requirements that cannot be sourced by the requesting headquarters. The request is generated because the unit or capability is either not resident in existing assigned or allocated forces or the unit or capability is not available due to current force commitments with other ongoing requirements. Exercise force requirements are entered in JTIMS and sent to the force provider for sourcing. NOTE: RFFs are not used to request forces for exercises or individual requirements.
- b. To identify other command force requirements, supported organizations should select the supporting CCMD from the force provider drop down list and save the requirement. Users <u>must</u> select "Send Force Requirements" via JTIMS to the selected supporting command. The CCMD will receive a pending force requirement system generated e-mail notification. When the supporting command sources the request the supported organization Event Team Lead will receive a confirmation e-mail.

4. Execution

- a. Required actions by supporting commands.
- (1) Acknowledge receipt. Supporting commands must acknowledge an exercise force request within 45 days of receipt via JTIMS. Selecting "Acknowledged" in the JTIMS forces tab does not constitute an obligation to provide forces but indicates the potential force provider will conduct a feasibility of support analysis.
- (2) <u>Feasibility of Support</u>. Supporting commands must indicate requested forces as "Sourced" or "Not Available" in the JTIMS Forces/SME tab not later than 180 days prior to event execution for standard requests.

Supportability decisions for emergent requests must also be entered in JTIMS as soon as possible and coordinated directly with Joint Staff J-3 in order to facilitate exercise planning by Supported CCDR.

- (3) "Not Available" or "Partial" sourcing solutions. Sourcing Service Components will enter a detailed explanation of the sourcing shortfall in the "remarks" field for requests that are either "not available" or receive only a "partial" solution.
- (4) "Not Actionable" requests. Sourcing Service Components will enter a detailed summary explanation of the sourcing shortfall in the "Comments" field for requests that are "Not Actionable."

5. <u>Coordinating Instructions</u>

- a. Exercise SME Force Requests
 - (1) Guidance for CCDRs regarding Exercise SME requests:
- (a) CCDRs requesting Exercise SME forces should clearly identify functional requirements and capabilities required in order to facilitate sourcing.
- (b) CCDRs should pursue initial sourcing from own staff and Service Components.
- (c) Requirements beyond organic CCDR capacity should be forwarded to appropriate GCJFC/JFP.
- (2) Per reference (a), Service Components will serve as the primary interface between Joint Staff J-3 and the Service headquarters for the sourcing of Exercise SMEs. CCDR Service Components will coordinate with their respective Service department headquarters to further assess for feasibility of support.
 - b. Service Component training events in JTIMS
- (1) It is not mandatory for Service title 10 training events to be entered into JTIMS, doing so is at the discretion of CCDR Service Components.
- (2) JFPs will not coordinate force sourcing for Service title 10 training events. CCDR Service Components will coordinate laterally to request and source Service training requirements.

- (3) Service Components choosing to enter title 10 events into JTIMS should do the following in order to distinguish Service initiated events from CCDR initiated events:
- (4) Identify "Scheduling Command" and "Sponsoring Command" as a component-level headquarters or lower in the "Event Details" tab.
- (5) Identify the "Event Category" as "Service Training" in the "Event Details" tab.
- (6) Identify the "force provider" as "Organic" under "Add a Force Request" in the "Forces" tab.
 - c. Joint National Training Capability (JNTC) events
- (1) JNTC events will be captured in JTIMS. Service Components should schedule JNTC events per the guidance above for Service training events. Additionally, scheduling commands should ensure the event in JTIMS indicates a "Y" in the "JNTC" field of the event description.
- (2) Force requirements to support JNTC accredited training will continue to be coordinated via the Joint Staff J-7 through the monthly meetings of the Joint Training Coordination Program (JTCP).
 - d. Identification of Guard or Reserve units as potential sourcing solutions.
- (1) JFPs and their Service Components will conduct a feasibility of support for exercise force requests and determine if the best solution is sourcing from the Active or Reserve Components or National Guard.
- (2) Exercise force requests determined to be best sourced by National Guard forces will be forwarded by Service Components to the NGB as appropriate.
- (3) To allow GCJFC/JFP Service Components to develop a feasibility of support across Active, Reserve, and Guard forces, CCDRs should apply the following guidance:
- (a) Supported commands requesting exercise forces via JTIMS with Joint Staff J-3 as the "provider" should select only Joint Staff J-3 Service Components as the "source."
- (b) Supported commands requesting exercise forces via JTIMS with Joint Staff J-3 as the "provider" should not directly select the "source" as

"Guard" or "Reserves" as doing so will bypass Joint Staff J-3 Service Components and their ability to find an appropriate sourcing solution.

(c) Supported commands should annotate desires for Reserve or Guard sourcing in the "Requirements" field for unit requests and in the "Remarks" field for Exercise SME (Individual) requests.

6. Administration

- a. Supported Commands: Force requests should clearly identify the capability required in order to allow proper consideration by supporting commands. To process a force requirement, Event Team Lead(s) will complete the JTIMS data elements covered in paragraph 14, JTIMS Force/Participation Data Elements. However, additional information in selected data elements must be entered as follows:
- (1) Requirement: Enter the detailed description of the force requirement or capability requested. This field is used to clarify the minimum requirement requested, in the form of a narrative statement (for example, Truck Company capable of loading and transporting air pallets). This field is required to properly complete the force request and allow for force sourcing.
- (2) Requested Dates of Participation: Enter the Start Date and End Date or select the calendar icons to select the dates. The default is the event employment/execution dates, but the Event Team Lead should enter the inclusive dates that cover force movement requirement dates.
- (3) Reason: Select from the available drop-down menu. This is the reason for requesting the support. For example:
 - (a) Audience (Training Audience)
 - (b) Event Control (JECG, White Cell, Exercise Director)
 - (c) Event Support (Logistics, Contracting, Judge Advocate)
- (d) Exercise SME (Individual) NOTE: If Exercise SME (Individual) is selected from the menu, the following fields appear:
 - 1 Number of Participants
 - 2 Service
 - 3 Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) (or Equivalent)

- 4 Grade
- 5 Security
- (e) Force Protection
- (f) Experimentation
- (4) Task/Purpose: Enter additional information to communicate the specific task to be performed by the unit (for example, transport cargo pallets from air field to cargo distribution sites for deploy/redeployment phase.)
- (5) Capability: Enter additional information to communicate the required capability or any limitations (for example, transport must be able to move xxx STons of palletized supplies for the event. Medium cargo truck company is not suitable).
- (6) Force Provider: Select the command/agency that will source the request. For example:
- (a) USEUCOM (Requesting USEUCOM staff or other component forces or component leading exercise using own forces)
 - (b) Joint Staff J-3 (Primary Force Provider)
 - (c) USTRANSCOM (Contingency Response Group, "White Cell")
- (7) Recommended Source: Select the required component force associated with the selected organization from the library list available within JCRM. For example:
 - (a) USEUCOM (Components, Reserve)
 - (b) Joint Staff J-3
 - 1 USFORSCOM (Army Unit)
 - 2 MARFORCOM
 - 3 Air Combat Command (ACC) (Air Force (AF) Provider)
 - 4 U.S. Fleet Forces Command
 - (c) USTRANSCOM: Air Mobility Command, National Guard

- (d) All force requirements (with the exception of those in a draft state) will be published to the JCRM, when the event is published, to support visibility of assigned forces.
- 7. <u>Force Provider</u>. When identified as the force provider, the command's representative will review force requests for accuracy and clarity. Force requests should clearly identify the capability required so as to allow proper consideration by supporting commands. Deficiencies identified will be returned to the supported command for correction and/or clarification as necessary by use of the "Not Actionable" selection in the JTIMS Forces tab. Once identified as "Not Actionable", the timeline for the request will be suspended and will reset upon receipt of a revised request. Use of the "Not Actionable" term does not mean sourcing shall not be pursued elsewhere or further action is not required.

8. Service Components

- a. Service Components manage their own exercises; however,:
- (1) Service Components enter JTIMS Data Exercise Force Requests in the Component User Group for each Component Exercise.
- (2) Service Components will enter force requirements even if they are assigned forces. If not, forces may be tasked elsewhere or improperly sourced if requested forces are unavailable.
 - (3) Do not build a JEP event in the Service Component User Group.
 - (4) Additional guidance:
 - (a) Do not select STRATLIFT Required
 - (b) Do not enter foreign or coalition forces.

9. Assigned Forces Requirements

- a. JTIMS provides the capability to identify and allocate U.S. DoD Force requirements that are assigned to the requesting command. Organizations should select their CCMD/organization from the force provider drop down list to identify and source organic force requirements.
- b. User should select the CCMD from the force provider drop down list and save the requirement. The force provider can source the request internally by selecting the Manage Force Assignments link within the Admin Tools section of the JTIMS Welcome Page.

- c. User should select the CCMD from the force provider drop down list and save the requirement. User <u>must</u> select "Send Force Requirements" via JTIMS to the selected force provider. The CCMD will receive a pending force requirement system generated e-mail notification. When the command sources the organic request the Service Component Event Team Lead will receive a confirmation e-mail.
- d. All organic force requirements (with the exception of those in a draft status) will be published to the JCRM, when the event is published, to support visibility of assigned forces.

10. Combat Support Agency (CSA) Participation Requirements

- a. JTIMS will provide the capability to identify CSA participation requirements during training events. Organizations should select the required CSA from the Provider drop down list and clearly identify the capability (up to the Secret Level) required by the supported agency.
- b. Specific CSA participation request and sourcing guidance will be included in this section and published when complete.
- 11. <u>U.S. Government (Interagency) Requirements</u>. JTIMS provides the capability to identify or request U.S. Government (USG) Participation requests. There are two categories of USG Participation Requests:
- a. Federal (Headquarter): Participation requests require coordination assistance from the Joint Staff J-7 for sourcing from non-DoD USG Federal Department and Agency Headquarters in the Washington, D.C., area (example: DOS, Bureau of Near Eastern Affairs).
- b. Non-Federal (within AOR): These are requirements that are coordinated directly by the command with organizations internal to their AOR (example: U.S. Embassy).
- 12. <u>U.S. Government Participation Requests</u>. To process a USG Participation Requirement supported command/organizations Event Team Lead(s) will complete the following JTIMS fields within an events Force/Participation USG tab:
- a. Requirement Type: Identify Federal (Headquarters) or Federal (within AOR)
 - b. Overall Security Classification

- c. Requirement/Capability Required: Identify the reason for the organization's participation. Include functional area and geographical area of interest.
- d. Opportunity/Benefit to the Agency: Identify the opportunity or benefit to the Agency, as well as identify the benefit of having agency participation to the command/organization.
 - e. Requested Dates of Participation
 - f. Organization:
- (1) Federal (Headquarter): Select the organization from the available library list.
- (2) Federal (within AOR): Identify the desired organization. Enter one organization per participation requirement.
- g. Recommended Source (Federal (Headquarter) option only): Select the required division, bureau, or center associated with the selected organization from the available library list.
- h. Participating Unit/Organization Name: Identify the specific office (name, code, etc.) within the selected organization of desired participation.
 - i. Number of Participants
- j. Remarks/Comments: Identify if funding is available or any additional comments to help facilitate the request.
 - k. Save the requirement
 - 1. Publish Event
- m. Send Federal (Headquarter) participation request to the Joint Staff J-7 to begin the coordination process.
- 13. <u>Federal (Headquarters) Participation Sourcing</u>. To begin the coordination and sourcing process of a Federal (Headquarter) Participation Requirement, the Joint Staff J-7 will complete the following JTIMS fields:
 - a. Participating Organization
 - b. Select the Add link

- c. Select the actual participating Organization
- d. Select the Source: The actual participating directorate, division, bureau, or center associated with the selected organization.
- e. Enter the actual Unit/Organization Name: Identify the specific office (name, code, etc.) participating.
 - f. Enter the number of participants
- g. Identify if the participating organization is part of the Training Audience: Selections are blank.
 - h. Primary and Secondary.
- i. Identify the Work Location: Selections are participating from Home Station or temporary duty.
- j. Comments: Enter additional comments related to the coordination or funding, request additional details from the requestor to support sourcing or to explain why the requested organization is not available.

k. Select an Action:

- (1) Acknowledge Request: E-mail is sent to the requestor stating that the Joint Staff J-7 acknowledges the request and will work it. Joint Staff J-7 will acknowledge all Federal (Headquarters) USG requests within 30 days of receipt.
- (2) Sourced: E-mail is sent to the requestor with the actual participating organization details.
- (3) Not Available: E-mail is sent to the requestor stating the requested USG organization is not available. Joint Staff J-7 Coordinator will explain in detail why the requested organization is not available. When selected, JTIMS sends an automated e-mail notification to the requestor. If required, the requesting organization can then revise/edit the JTIMS force requirement content and resend it to the force provider.
- (4) Not Actionable: E-mail is sent to the Requestor requesting additional information to support sourcing (Requirements, capability, etc.). Joint Staff J-7 Coordinator will explain in detail why the request was not actionable. When selected, JTIMS sends an automated e-mail notification to the requestor. If required, the requesting organization can then revise/edit the JTIMS participation requirement content and resend it to the Joint Staff J-7.

14. JTIMS Force/Participation Data Elements

- a. Overall Security Classification: Update the security classification for the force request, if required. The default is Unclassified.
- b. Joint Requirement Code (JRC): Required field that identifies the force sourcing JRC of the request. The force sourcing JRC is a grouping of like force capabilities that enable the assignment of requests to a joint force provider and joint working group. Force requests will be broken down into force sourcing JRC categories.
- c. JRC Nomenclature: The preferred nomenclature of the request from the automatically populated listing. Nomenclature is a subset grouping of the force sourcing JRC category. (NOTE: A future JTIMS capability will display the associated nomenclatures based on the JRC selected. This will reduce the number of available nomenclatures displayed in the menu display).
- d. Requirement: Enter the detailed description of the force requested and clarify the minimum requirement, in the form of a narrative statement (for example, Truck Company, Engineering Brigade, etc.). This field is REQUIRED to properly complete the Force Request and allow for force sourcing.
- e. Requested Dates of Participation: Enter the Start Date and End Date or select the calendar icons to select the dates. The default is the event employment/execution dates, but the event team lead should enter the inclusive dates that cover force movement requirement dates for the specific force requested.
- f. Reason: Select from the available drop-down menu the reason for requesting the support.

NOTE: If Exercise SME (individual) is selected from the menu, the following fields should be completed:

- (1) Number of Participants
- (2) Service
- (3) MOS (or Equivalent)
- (4) Grade
- (5) Security

- g. Task/Purpose: Enter additional information to communicate the specific task to be performed by the unit (for example, Transport cargo pallets from air field to cargo distribution sites for deploy/redeployment phase.)
- h. Capability: Enter additional information to communicate the required capability or any limitations (e.g., Transport must be able to move xxx STons of palletized supplies for the event. Medium cargo truck company is not suitable).
- i. Force Provider: Select the command/agency that will source the request (for example, Joint Staff J-3). Guidance for the type of requirements each command/agency will source is outlined within each organization's sourcing business rules (Section 4.1 4.10)
- j. Recommended Source: Select the required component force associated with the selected organization from the available library list (for example, ACC (AF provider).
 - k. Save the requirement
 - 1. Publish the event
- m. Send U.S. DoD Force Requests to the identified provider to begin the staffing process.
- n. JTIMS sends an automated e-mail notification to the FP, as well as the Event Team Lead, when a request is submitted for action.
- o. All force requirements (for the exception of those in a draft state) will be published to the JCRM, when the event is published, to support visibility of assigned forces.

15. Force Providers

- a. To process a U.S. DoD requirement, force providers will complete the following JTIMS fields within the Manage Force Assignment module for a selected event:
 - (1) Select Manage Force Assignments (Admin Tools).
 - (2) Click the Select link for the required event.
- (3) Select the Respond or Review links to take action on a Force Requirement.

- (4) Overall Security Classification: Update the security classification for the force sourcing data, if required. The default is Unclassified.
 - (5) Participating Force:
 - (a) Select the Add link.
 - (b) Select the actual participating Organization.
- (c) Select the Source: The actual participating directorate, division, bureau, or center associated with the selected organization.
- (d) Enter the actual Unit/Organization Name: Identify the specific office (name, code, etc.) participating.
 - (e) Enter the number of participants.
- (f) Identify if the participating organization is part of the Training Audience: Selections are blank, primary, and secondary.
- (g) Identify the Work Location: Selections are participating from Home Station or temporary duty.
 - (6) Providing Organization:
 - (a) Select the Add link
- (b) Conduct a search for the providing organization (by Name or UIC).
 - (7) Source: Select the source from the available drop down menu.
- (8) Support: Identify the type of support available (Full, Partial, or Not Available).
- (9) Dates of Participation: Enter the actual dates of participation. Force providers should take into consideration the movement dates identified by the requestor and if different, explain in the Comments section.
- (10) Comments: Enter additional comments related to the coordination, request additional details from the requestor to support sourcing or to explain why the requested unit/capability is not available.
 - (11) Select an Action:

- (a) Acknowledge Request: E-mail is sent to the requestor stating that the provider acknowledges the request and will work it. Force providers will "Acknowledge" receipt of forces requests within 45 days from receipt. JTIMS will send an automated e-mail notification to the requestor when acknowledged by the force provider.
- (b) Sourced: E-mail is sent to the requestor with the actual participating organization details.
- (c) Not Available: E-mail is sent to the requestor stating the requested capability is not available. Force Provides will explain in detail why the requested capability is not available. When selected, JTIMS sends an automated e-mail notification to the requestor. If required, the requesting organization can then revise/edit the JTIMS force requirement content and resend it to the force provider.
- (d) Not Actionable: E-mail is sent to the Force Requestor requesting additional information to support sourcing (Requirements, capability, etc.). Force providers will explain in detail why the request was not actionable. When selected, JTIMS sends an automated e-mail notification to the requestor. If required, the requesting organization can then revise/edit the JTIMS force requirement content and resend it to the force provider.

ENCLOSURE E

PHASE III (EXECUTION)

- 1. Introduction. Within the JTS, joint training events are conducted in Phase III (Execution) to achieve the requirements-based CCMD, CSA, or supporting unit annual training objectives derived in Phase II (Plans). Upon completion of each training event during Phase III, observations are analyzed and evaluated to determine if event training objectives were met and how they apply to overall CCMD, CSA or supporting unit training objectives. Issues, lessons learned, and observations are also identified during each training event. The products of Phase III are used in Phase IV (Assessment) to determine whether a CCMD is trained to perform the required mission capabilities, defined by JMETs, to standard. This assessment is then used to plan for the next training cycle, to support joint readiness reporting, to identify procedural practical solutions, and to support issue identification and resolution. The building block approach to prepare for joint training events by Service Components, CSAs, and other supporting organizations supports evaluation and assessment at each successive level so that subordinate commanders can evaluate their preparedness for joint training events and CCDR missions.
- 2. <u>Purpose</u>. This enclosure describes the methodology for designing, planning, preparing, executing, analyzing, evaluating, and reporting training events. Academic and/or exercise methods are used to support each training event. Although the methods appropriate for each training objective should be identified in Phase II (Plans), the matching of specific methods, modes, and media normally is not complete until the execution phase. Real-world conditions, among other factors, may require modification of the content and scope of each scheduled event to maximize the training value.
- 3. Phase III: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs. The specific inputs, processes, and outputs associated with Phase III (Execution) are depicted in Figure 45. The discrete events are orchestrated using the JTP. Pertinent lessons learned are used to identify areas for additional emphasis or revision following publication of the JTP. The processes, whether academic or exercise, support the training requirements and provide the following output: TPOs, TFOs, TPEs, ETAs, and validated observations categorized as DOTMLPF-P issues which reflect successes or opportunities for training improvement.
- 4. <u>Academic Instruction</u>. Academic instruction is conducted either as standalone events or as a precursor, often in a building block approach, for a larger event such as an exercise. This method should be selected if the desired outcome is one of the following: moving from a current level of knowledge

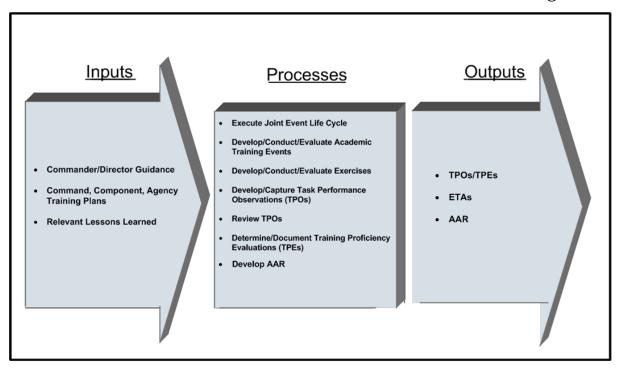


Figure 45. Phase III, Execution: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs

to a higher level; filling gaps in knowledge from a previous knowledge level; or achieving the ability to apply the knowledge. The latter is normally the desired outcome when academic instruction is conducted prior to, but in conjunction with, a joint exercise. Although less rigorous than an exercise, academic instruction must be designed, planned, prepared, conducted, evaluated, and reported the same as an exercise to achieve optimum results. Academic instruction may also be supplemented with distributed online training using the JKO portal to support both the general and specific functional areas of instruction. An LMS can be used to track the progress of individuals to prepare them for formal academics.

- a. Planning: Prior to the academic event, the targeted training audience (TA) and the TOs should be refined and updated based on TPAs and any JTP changes in JTIMS. The Chairman's training guidance and HITIs, the commander/director joint training guidance, lessons learned and other sources will be incorporated where possible. Appropriate modes and media supporting the academic method should also be selected. Options include the following: formal instruction identified in the joint courseware database; deployable instruction; or internal instruction using materials developed internally or externally. Considerations for mode and media selection are described below:
- (1) Mode: The nature of the TA plays a pivotal role in determining the best mode of academic event to meet the desired outcome. TAs can be classified based on the level of the staff concerned (CCMD staff, JTF, or component). Within each level there are also internal staff TA levels:

commander and principal staff; augmentees; liaison officers; and boards, bureaus, centers, cells, and working groups. Each level has disparate experiences, functions, and perspectives as well as differing availability for instruction and/or training. Based on the audience, the selection may either be programmed text, platform instruction, facilitated instruction, staff practical exercise, an academic workshop, or distributed learning. (See Annex A, Appendix B to Enclosure D for further detail).

(2) Media: Availability of resources is a determining factor in media selection. The primary consideration is whether the command has the expertise, tools, or time internally to prepare for the academic event, or if the command has an opportunity to procure resources from another command or academic institution (e.g., JFSC). (See Annex B, Appendix B to Enclosure D for further detail).

b. Preparation

- (1) Developing an academic event may be as simple as updating "off-the-shelf" lesson plans or as complex as preparing instructional materials from scratch. There are three critical factors that should be addressed before developing a lesson plan or curriculum:
 - (a) Lesson objectives (what the individuals should learn).
 - (b) Tasks (what the individuals have to do to learn this).
- (c) Baseline (what the individuals need to know before they can learn the objective).
- (2) Determining these factors in advance will increase the likelihood of developing successful lesson plans. Once a lesson plan and instructional materials are prepared, instructors, facilitators, observers, and evaluators should be identified and trained, and rehearsals conducted. The commander, or designated training manager, should be briefed on the instructional approach, TPO-supported collection management plan, the AAR, if appropriate, and how the TPOs will be translated into TPEs.
- c. Execution: Academic events are developed to satisfy specific lesson objectives. Each event must provide:
- (1) The means (methods, modes, and media) for the TA to reach the desired end state of required knowledge (baseline).
- (2) The ability to measure whether the TA achieved the learning outcome (tasks). For example, can the audience perform to the level described in the training objective? Measurements are made through a well-defined TPO-

supported collection management plan. TPOs are based on (in order of objective merit): actual demonstrations, written and/or oral tests, practical exercises, briefings, or audience participation. The AAR, as part of the event, provides the commander direct feedback and allows the TA, through facilitated discussion, to examine actions and results. Deficiencies should be corrected on the spot, when possible, to save the command from conducting remedial action in the next training cycle.

d. Evaluation

(1) The AAR provides a "first look" on whether the TAs achieved the training objectives. Following execution, command trainers collect the TPOs for each training objective in JTIMS, conduct analysis, and make a formal recommendation (TPE) on whether the TA achieved the training objective. Figure 46 demonstrates how TPOs are translated into TPEs. Recommended TPEs are presented to the Training Audience Leader (TAL) for approval. A TAL is typically 0-6 level, e.g, Division Chief, and is the primary trainer for a TA. The TAL assesses the TA's training, takes action to correct deficiencies, reviews and approves TOs, and provides TO input to exercise development. Ideally, a TAL is also the primary POC for his organizations JMETs and supporting tasks to the JMETL, ensuring synchronization among JMET standards, TOs, and readiness assessments.

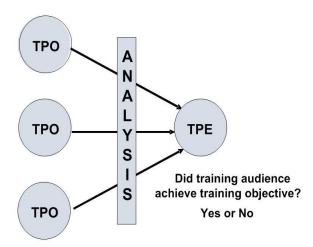


Figure 46. Evaluation by Event

(2) Additionally, event observers can generate ETAs. Figure 47 depicts how the TPEs can be used to create ETAs. The ETA is a bridge between task TPEs, which are based on a specific training audience's TOs, and the overall monthly TPAs. This allows the command the ability to show whether the organization performed the MET during the exercise to the standards established in DRRS/JTIMS.

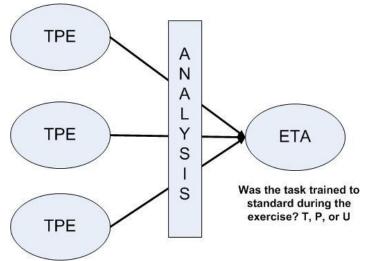


Figure 47. Evaluation by Task

- (3) During evaluation, observations not related specifically to TOs are also captured in JTIMS in the form of TFOs. They are incorporated into the event AAR and command generated reports as required.
- (4) TPOs or TPEs can be recommended and approved for export to JLLIS for inclusion in the command/agency JLLP issue resolution process.
- (5) Gaps or inadequacies that are deemed to exist in joint doctrine should be reported for consideration in emerging draft joint publications, joint publication assessments, or joint publication revisions.
- e. Lessons Learned, Case-Based Facilitated Instruction for JTF Commanders and Staff
- (1) An effective method for teaching new lessons from past experiences and events is the case-based method for teaching. Case-based teaching emphasizes critical analysis of "real-world" settings and situations and helps senior officers draw on their knowledge base and evaluate doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures applicable to future scenarios. Case-based teaching uses a descriptive document (the case), usually presented in narrative form, that is based on either a real-world or training event. The case attempts to convey a balanced multi-dimensional representation of the context, participants, and reality of the situation. Cases are created explicitly for discussion and should include sufficient detail and information to elicit active analysis and interpretation.
- (2) In joint warfare training and education, the emphasis on reality-based cases is important because it enables officers to explore, analyze, and examine representations of actual events. Cases are historically accurate descriptions of operations (or exercises). The JLLIS database is an excellent

source for case development. While the name of units and individuals should be protected, the articulation of events should be historically accurate. Use of the case-based method requires a case study approach in a seminar environment. Learning through the case-based method requires active involvement from the participants. Students will quickly achieve the learning objectives through rigorous analysis and internalize those objectives more effectively by discovering the answer themselves.

5. Joint Exercises and Other Training Events

- a. Joint exercises are characteristically resource-intensive (time, personnel, and equipment), requiring extensive coordination and preparation (see Enclosure I, "Joint Exercise Guidance," and Enclosure L, "Significant Military Exercises Reporting," for an overview on funding, reporting, political constraints, and resource allocation). However, exercises provide a valuable venue for collective training.
- b. Significant military exercises (Enclosure L) are a special category that requires submission of a SMEB to the Chairman for SecDef coordination and approval. The specific format for the SMEB report is in Enclosure L, and is developed and processed in JTIMS. JTIMS automates the SMEB submission and coordination process (Figure 48):



Figure 48. SMEB Status

c. Once the SMEB has been fully coordinated and approved at the national level, it is the authorization document for CCDRs to commit designated component forces to participate in the exercise.

- 6. <u>Joint Event Life Cycle (JELC)</u>. Exercises and other joint training events are designed, planned, prepared, executed, and evaluated using the JELC.
- a. The JELC is a flexible sequential set of processes that can be modified to apply to various levels of joint event intensity. Although, nominally, a 12-18 month undertaking for major collective exercises, the JELC can be used for any training event and the planning time and activities needed to accomplish the JELC are directly related to the scale and complexity of the training event itself. The JELC is used to plan and implement events during Phase III (Execution) of the JTS and is sometimes defined as a "cycle within a cycle."
- b. The JELC (Figure 49) consists of five stages: design; planning; preparation; execution; and evaluation, analysis, and reporting. A series of event-planning conferences or collaborative sessions provide discrete breakpoints between each stage of large scale events, while for smaller scale events such as joint staff board/center/cell training events, the JELC stages could be performed in a matter of a few days versus months for larger scale collective training events. A nominal list of JELC milestones is at Appendix A, "Joint Event Planning Milestones." In practice, the JELC "flows" as a nearly continuous process from one stage to the next, and the boundaries and timing between stages become nearly indistinguishable. Each stage of the JELC for major exercises is defined by a series of planning conferences designed to provide ongoing guidance, monitor progress, identify challenges, establish taskings, and provide a breakpoint between each stage. The JELC is intended to guide and assist event planners in a methodical process that ensures that specific joint training and event milestones are captured prior to event execution.
- c. The JELC provides sufficient flexibility for exercise and event planners from supported and supporting commands, CSAs, and other joint organizations to modify the process as needed to meet organization-specific joint training requirements. The appropriate level of SME support throughout the first four phases of the JELC (design, planning, preparation, and execution) is crucial to providing expertise and current AOR real-world expertise. Given the complexity of the JELC, the JTIMS provides assistance in JELC management, to include individual augmentation/SME and unit requests, and the JTIMS execution phase includes many of these activities, to include the Master Scenario Event List (MSEL) and observation collection tool automation. A detailed description of the JELC is found in reference e.

JOINT EVENT LIFE CYCLE

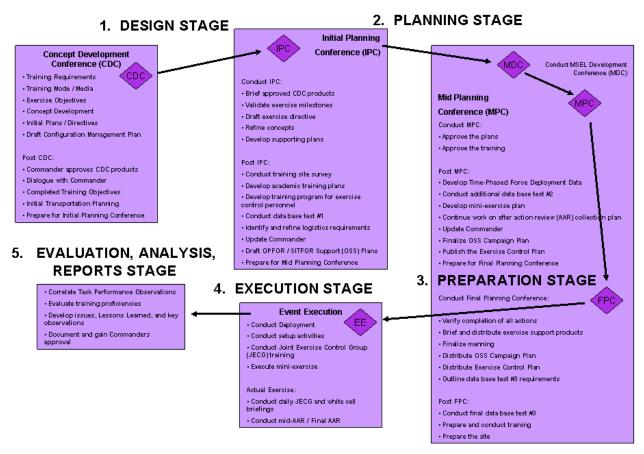


Figure 49. Joint-Event Life Cycle

7. <u>Joint Master Scenario Event List (JMSEL)</u>. A MSEL is a collection of prescripted events intended to guide an exercise toward specific outcomes. Exercise planners are encouraged to leverage the JTIMS JMSEL tool, an automated capability specifically designed to assist in MSEL management. The JMSEL module facilitates the work of exercise planners, MSEL managers, and inject scriptors, and supports execution of exercises with simple, easy to use functions. Although activities are compartmentalized for the purposes of this discussion, most activities span all facets of the planning stage. Key objectives of the planning stage are an exercise directive and supporting plans, identification of logistic requirements (participant, support organizations, control), participant as well as control group academic and training requirements, continued scenario development, front-end analysis of MSEL events and training objectives, and initial development of the collection management plan are conducted. (NOTE: The legacy stand-alone JMSEL tool is being phased out as the JTIMS JMSEL tool becomes fully functional).

8. <u>Summary</u>. Discrete events identified in the JTP are conducted in the JTS execution phase. Execution of academic and exercise events provides the opportunity to train and verify the training audiences are trained to the proficiency levels identified in Phase II (Plans). Execution of a training event follows the same methodology that supports the JTS. The products from all events are aggregated to support assessment in Phase IV (Assessment).

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE E

JOINT EVENT PLANNING MILESTONES

This matrix (Table 10) represents major events, milestones, products, and services associated with joint event support. The OPR is listed to the right of the task or event. Reference d describes in detail the current procedures associated with force movement planning and execution. The sequence should be used as a guide and is tailored to meet the specific needs of the CCMD OSE or the OCE. The OSE is the command that sponsors, schedules, and provides validated funding for the joint training event. The OCE is the organization responsible for developing, managing, and executing a training event (this may be a Service Component). Some variations may exist in terminology and execution among the CCMDs and the OSE and OCE may or may not be the same organization.

Days Before	Event	OPR	
		J	
E-270-220	INITIAL PLANNINGConduct Concept Development Conference	OSE/OCE	
	Review lessons learned	All	
	Develop concept and objectives	OSE/OCE	
	Develop force list	OSE/OCE	
	Review JMETLs	All	
	 Provide inputs to sponsoring Combatant Commander on concepts, objectives, JMETLs, and forces 	Supporting Combatant Commander	
	Initiate TPFDD	OSE	
	Develop exercise budget and update cost information in JTIMS	OSE	
C-220	EXERCISE DEVELOPMENT		
0.220	Conduct Initial Planning Conference (IPC)	OCE	
	Establish Newsgroup/exercise Web site	OCE	
	Determine JOPES training requirements	All	
	Establish GCCS training requirements	OSE	
	Finalize concept and objectives	OSE/OCE	

 $^{^3}$ E-Day is the day the exercise starts, also known as STARTEX. C-Day is the unnamed day on which a deployment operation is to commence.

Days Before	Event	OPR	
	 Enter Sponsoring Combatant Command requirements into Exercise TPFDD Network Exercise TPFDD Update exercise cost information in JTIMS 	OSE OSE	
E-180	Source force requirements in TPFDD file	Supporting command	
	Initial transportation feasibility and cost estimates		
	Initial unit equipment lists for sealift	Supporting command	
	Publish C-Day/L-Hour for exercise		
C-150-120	Conduct Mid Planning Conference	OCE	
	TPFDD adjustments to match budget, forces, and transportation availability	All	
	Identify potential commercial airlift requirements	OSE	
	Transportation mission support force requirements entered into TPFDD	USTRANSCOM	
	Build redeployment TPFDD	OSE	
C-130	Final unit equipment lists to Surface Deployment and Distribution Command	OSE	
E-100-90	Complete redeployment TPFDD	OSE	
	Ensure deployment and redeployment TPFDD files are free of fatal errors	OSE	
C-85	Conduct Final Planning Conference	OCE	
C-50 – C-31	Provide aircraft load plans to AMC cargo. Begin initial airlift planning.	Units shipping cargo	
NLT ALD-21 (Available to Load Date)(Recommend ALD-45)	Supported command validates TPFFD common-user airlift and sealift requirements to USTRANSCOM	OSE	
ALD-21 to ALD-14	Refine and source transportation mission support requirements	USTRANSCOM	
ALD-14 to ALD-7	TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULING. Sealift and airlift schedules entered into JOPES	USTRANSCOM	
E-00	Exercise starts with deployment of first ship or plane load		

Table 10. Major Events, Milestones, Products, and Services

ENCLOSURE F

PHASE IV (ASSESSMENT)

1. Introduction

- a. This enclosure describes how training evaluations from multiple joint training events are converted into an assessment of readiness and mission essential task proficiency. This training performance assessment completed monthly in JTIMS in the form of TPAs and MTAs will be published and visible in DRRS, supporting the organization's overall joint readiness assessment.
- b. A training assessment is the analytical process used by commanders to determine an organization's proficiency to accomplish the capability requirements defined in JMETs. The assessment phase of the JTS provides commanders and staffs, at each level of command, valuable information about mission capability gained from the first three phases of the JTS (see Figure 50). The goal of the assessment phase is to determine if the organization is trained, partially trained, or untrained. It enables the CCDR to assess the effectiveness of the training program in improving the joint readiness of his staff and subordinate and supporting organizations. It provides the commander a clear structure to identify his staff's strengths and weaknesses, review issues and lessons learned and refine his future joint training program, provide guidance, mitigate risks, reprioritize resources, and serve as an advocate for the HQs and subordinate and supporting organizations. Likewise, Service Component commanders, CSA directors, and other supporting organization leaders assess the ability of their organization's training programs to prepare their organizations to perform their assigned missions. The assessment phase of the JTS describes how the collective training results are:
- (1) Translated into future training requirements for subsequent training cycles.
 - (2) Developed into lessons learned.
 - (3) Used to identify and resolve issues.
 - (4) Made available to other users of training information.

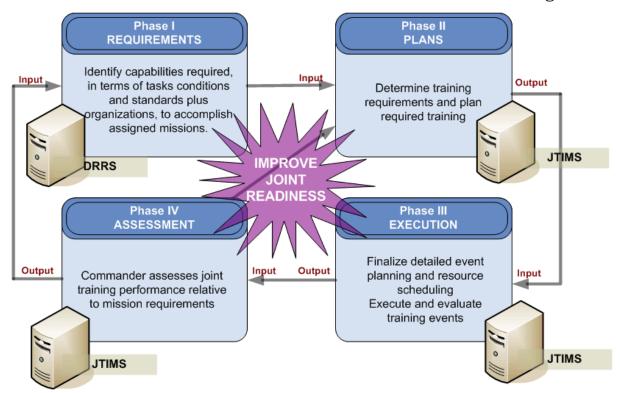


Figure 50. The Joint Training System Process

- 2. <u>Purpose</u>. This enclosure describes the methodology for conducting the assessment, documenting the results, and distributing those results internally and externally for action. The methodology is dependent upon three key factors: clear commander's guidance on how to assess the training (the assessment plan), well-documented output from the execution phase, (i.e., lessons learned, issues, TPOs, and/or TPEs/ETAs), and disciplined support across directorates of the assessment.
- 3. Evaluation vs. Assessment. Before discussing the assessment process, leaders must understand the important difference between an evaluation and an assessment. During the execution phase, the commander/director evaluates a specific training audience's performance in relation to a specific task, under specified training conditions, and a designated level of performance during a particular event. During the assessment phase, the commander/director assesses the command/agency's ability to accomplish its J/AMETL and perform its missions based on the totality of numerous TPEs, informal results, actual operations, assessment of J/AMET standards, and any other pertinent feedback available. An evaluation is a "snapshot" of an organization's actual performance. An assessment applies the commander's judgment to those collective "snapshot" data points to determine the organization's capability to perform in the future. Evaluation looks backward at a specific event, while assessment looks forward to readiness.

4. Phase IV: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs. The specific inputs, processes, and outputs associated with Phase IV (Assessments) are depicted in Figure 51. Although the input and types of output are consistent from command to command, process methodologies will vary because of unique command assessment plans. There are four types of inputs: the current JTP, data gathered during Phase III (Execution), relevant joint lessons learned, and actual operations that may be applicable to the assessment process. The processes' outputs support the organization's overall monthly readiness assessment in DRRS and initial development of the commander's training guidance for the next cycle: the development of TPAs and MTAs; refinement of issues; documentation of lessons learned; and nominations for CJCS HITIs.

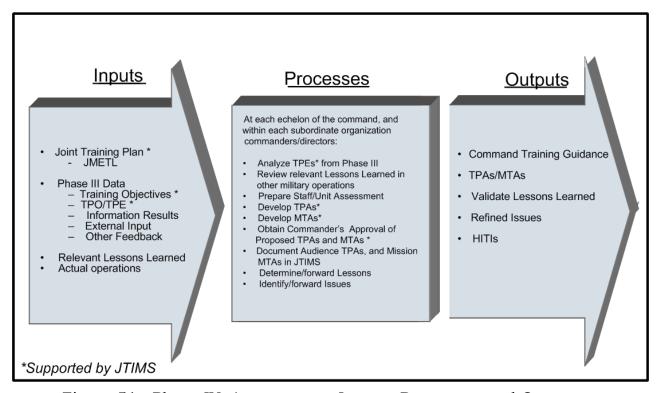


Figure 51. Phase IV, Assessment: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs

5. <u>Assessment Process</u>. The flowchart for assessment (Figure 52) depicts the process steps necessary to derive the outputs mentioned above. The J/AMETL, joint training objectives, TPOs, and TPEs, contained in JTIMS, are the primary data points for assessment in Phase IV (Assessment). Assessment should focus on the uniqueness of each mission and the respective training evaluations for developing an overall MTA, based on J/AMET TPAs.

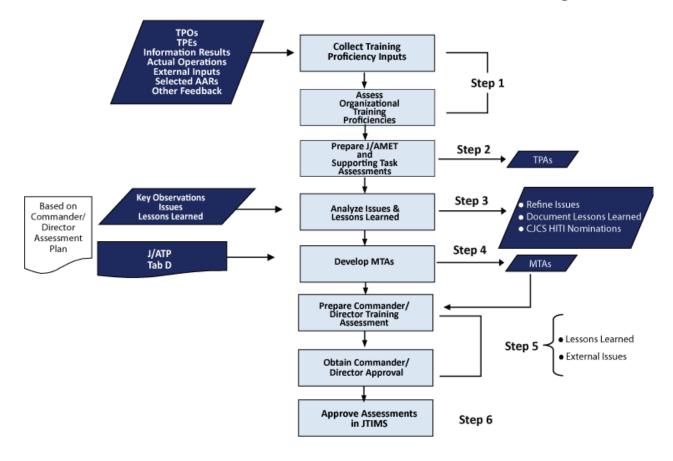


Figure 52. Assessment Flowchart

a. Step 1: Review Training Proficiency Inputs. The first step is to review training proficiency data in the form of TPEs in JTIMS collected from within the command for the purpose of the assessment (Figure 53). Most of the data, in the form of TPOs or TPEs, should be collected by the functional leader, trainer,

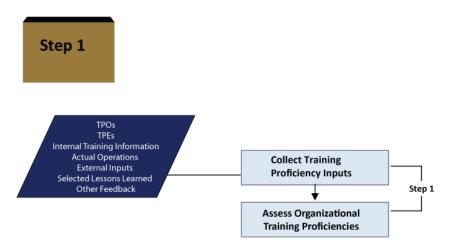


Figure 53. Step 1: Review Training Proficiency Inputs

or other observer and recorded in JTIMS, for each training audience. Assess the training audience's ability to meet JMET and supporting task standards to determine if the training audience is trained, partially trained, or untrained in meeting specific standards. This applies objective input to the TPA and directly relates to the JMET and staff tasks. For example, the J-2 functional leader or trainer reviews all the TPOs and/or TPEs relevant to J-2 training objectives (TPEs are based primarily on TPOs collected in training events in Phase III (Execution)). Other sources include AARs from actual operations, informal results from other internal training, selected joint lessons learned, assessment of J/AMETs and associated staff task standards in DRRS, and feedback from external sources such as the operations or training results derived by other organizations.

b. Step 2: Develop TPAs. The second step in this process is depicted in Figure 54. Conduct a training audience assessment and then associate the results to the J/AMETs and associated staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks, or command linked tasks TPAs.

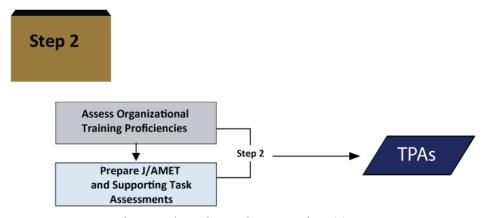


Figure 54. Step 2: Develop TPAs

- (1) The commander/director, or, as designated, staff directorate leads within each organization responsible for performing a mission J/AMET, or associated staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks, or command linked tasks, makes an assessment in JTIMS of whether the organization can perform the J/AMET or associated staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks or command linked tasks. Commanders/directors/designated representatives use the following ratings:
- (a) T Trained. The organization is trained and has demonstrated proficiency in accomplishing the task under the specified conditions to JMET and staff, subordinate unit, and command linked task standards.
- (b) P Partially Trained. The organization needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the organization does not achieve the standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to

standard or has failed to execute the task under conditions specified, or has not tried to execute the task during the pertinent reporting period.

- (c) U Untrained. The organization cannot demonstrate the ability to achieve the task to JMET and staff, subordinate unit, or command linked task conditions and standards.
- (2) The following inputs support each decision: All TPEs for each training audience joint training objective associated with the J/AMET or associated staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks, or command-linked tasks, external feedback, actual operations, and/or informal inputs, measured against the J/AMET standard in DRRS. Figure 55 depicts the TPA by J/AMET for the organization. Information in the current JTP, along with the inputs from Phase III (Execution), is used to make these assessments. Training audience TPEs were collected in Step 1 and categorized by joint training objective. Supporting training objectives are linked to a specific J/AMET or associated staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks or command linked tasks and associated standards.

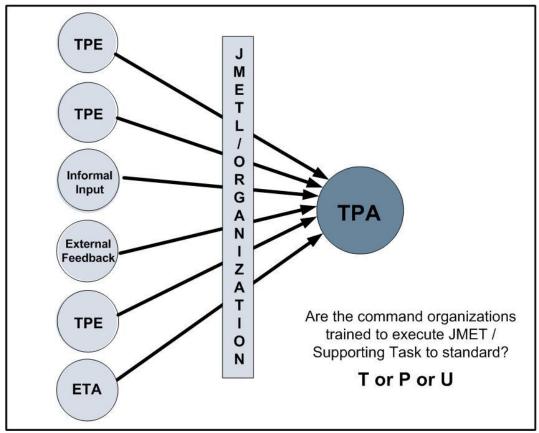


Figure 55. Organizational TPA Development

c. Step 3: Analyze Observation, Issues and Lessons Learned. Observations, potential issues, and lessons learned were developed during Phase III (Execution) and reporting stage of each training event. During Phase IV (Assessment), the key observations, issues, and lessons learned are collected and reviewed (Figure 56). Observations are further analyzed to determine validity and recommended/approved for export to JLLIS. JLLIS enables commands to selectively share observations across the joint community, as well as elevate validated observations to a formal issue resolution process. To support information sharing, the issue, best practice, or lesson learned should be fully documented, to include the associated UJT or DOTMLPF-P category. Finally, nominations for, or deletions from, the CJCS HITI list are selected for consideration. In JTIMS, both ETAs and TPAs include the option to nominate a new HITI for consideration in the development of the annual CJTG.

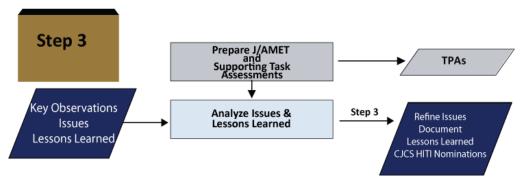


Figure 56. Step 3: Analyze Observations, Issues, and Lessons Learned

d. Step 4: Develop Mission Training Assessments (MTAs). Based on the command's JMET assessments, and MTAs of subordinate and supporting organizations, the commander's training representative/OPR, prepares the staff recommendation on the commander's MTAs in performing its missions (Figure 57).

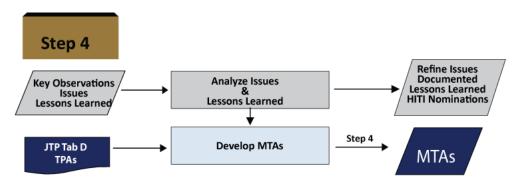


Figure 57. Step 4: Develop MTAs

MTAs are developed in terms of a demonstrated ability of the HQs and assigned forces to perform the tasks comprising a mission under the conditions and standards associated with the commander's concept of operations. JTP Tabs B/C/D displayed from JTIMS outline which J/AMETs support each mission, as identified in JTIMS and DRRS. The following inputs support each decision:

TPAs for all J/AMETs and associated staff tasks; subordinate and command-linked tasks supporting the mission; relevant lessons learned; issues that have an impact on the mission; and a standard for measurement. Commander/director's assessment plan should provide guidance on measurement standards, priorities, and key considerations in making MTAs (Figure 58). Once the assessments are complete for each J/AMET and associated staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks, and command linked tasks in JTIMS, the commander/director assesses the collective TPAs for the J/AMETs linked to a specific mission and assigns an overall MTA of command proficiency for each mission being assessed. This monthly assessment is entered into JTIMS. Once these assessments are entered into the working matrix and approved in Step 5, they become the inputs to Tab D for JTP development in the next cycle and are dynamically pushed to DRRS.

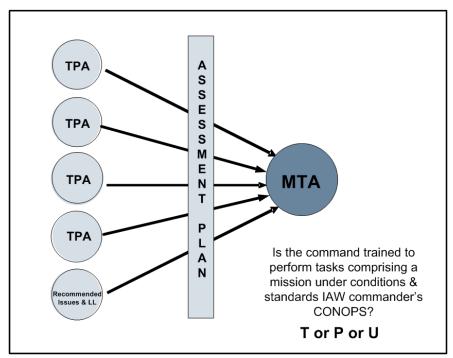


Figure 58. MTA Development

e. Steps 5 and 6: Prepare Commander's/Director's Training Assessment and Review for Approval and Publishing. Once all the assessments have been completed, the staff prepares a recommendation for the commander/director that includes the proposed TPAs and MTAs with supporting documentation, refined issues, documented lessons learned, CJCS HITI nominations, and possible inputs for the commander/director training guidance for the next cycle. The commander approves or adjusts the staff recommendations and provides more definitive guidance for the next training cycle. Commander/director decisions are then captured in JTIMS, which include the approved assessments (TPAs, MTAs), command nominations to the CJCS HITI program, lessons learned for inclusion in the JLLP and other databases as required

(NOTE: The requirement to integrate JTIMS and JLLIS is ongoing), and issues for external action (Figure 59). The commander/director training guidance (Tab A to the JTP) outlines the objectives and plan for training the force during the current and future training cycles. Most of the information contained in TPAs and MTAs assessed as P (partially trained) or U (untrained) can be addressed to the director or commander using a format of Issue, Effect, Fix, and Coordination to Date.

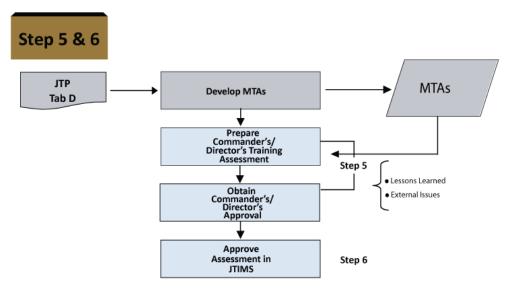


Figure 59. Steps 5 and 6: Prepare Commander's Assessment

- 6. <u>Products and Milestones</u>. The JTS Assessment Phase generates internal and external outputs (see Figure 60).
- a. Internal Uses of Training Products: The training assessment products are the primary tool the commander/director uses to improve training proficiency. These products are used to make immediate changes to the current JTP or for input into future JTPs.
- (1) Adjust the Current Joint Training Plan: If, during the evaluation of a joint training event, a deficiency or shortfall is deemed critical to mission accomplishment, the commander may elect to revise current training plans to correct the identified deficiency within the current training cycle. Current training plan revision might have significant short-term impacts on joint and Service training events that are already planned.
- (2) Input to Future Joint Training Plans: When commanders determine that deficiencies can be corrected with the resources allocated, they direct that assessment results be included in future training. Commanders should focus their training resources and efforts on J/AMETL tasks assessed "P" (partially trained) or "U" (untrained). However, some tasks assessed as "T" (trained) may

still be included as valid requirements for future JTPs because of other factors such as perishability or personnel turnover.

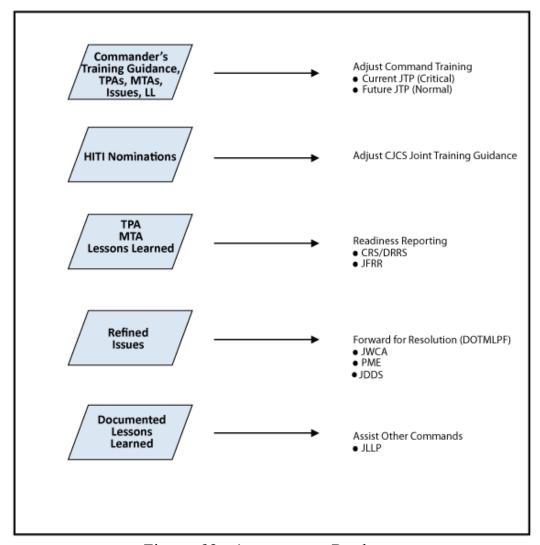


Figure 60. Assessment Products

- (3) Input to Readiness Reporting: J/AMET and associated staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks, or command-linked tasks TPAs are considered by task OPRs when conducting monthly readiness assessments. When approved in JTIMS, TPAs are visible in DRRS to inform overall readiness assessments.
- b. External Uses of the Training Product: Joint training results are made available to other users of training products (see Table 11). The outputs of training assessment can be integrated into many different documents and can be used for short- or long-term issue resolution, readiness reporting, or modifying training requirements. JLLIS, the JLLP shared database, enables all organizations to realize the operational benefits of lessons learned.

Process/ Product	Originated By	How Utilized	Reference
Issues	CCDRs and CSA directors	Inputs into the CJCS JFRR, and requirements development programs as well as internal Combatant Command and Service issue resolution programs	N/A
JCCA/JFRR	J-3	Primary CJCS assessment of joint readiness	CJCSI 3401.01
JCIDS	OSD, Joint Staff, CCMDs, and Defense agencies	Recommendation of DOTMLPF-P solutions to address capability gaps	CJCSI 3170.01
JDDS	CJCS, Director of the Joint Staff, Joint Staff Directors, CCDRs, or Service Chiefs	Develop and/or change joint doctrine	CJCSI 5120.02
PME Review Process	MECC, PME feedback	Modify PME curricula dependent upon those issues reviewed	CJCSI 1800.01
Joint Strategic Planning System	CJCS based on inputs from joint training/exercise results	CJCS reviews results for improving, revising, or deleting existing plans	CJCSI 3100.01
JLLP	CJCS, Joint Staff J-7	Consumes validated JTIMS observations for inclusion into a formal issue resolution process and exposes issues, best practices, and lessons learned data to support requirements analysis and training plan development.	CJCSI 3150.25
HITI	CJCS, via input from OSD, CCMDs, CSAs, NGB, Joint Staff, and Service Chiefs	CJCS for inclusion in the CJTG for validation, review, and guidance on JTP development	CJCSN 3500.01
HITR	Combatant Commander	Primary Joint Force Providers (Services, USSOCOM, and USTRANSCOM) use Combatant Command HITR linked to key theater capabilities required to guide joint force training and preparations for deployment to meet Combatant Command mission capability requirements	CJCSI 3500.01
Joint Concept Development Process	CJCS and Joint Staff	Provides guidance for joint concept development and synchronizes the efforts of the joint concept community in the DoD capabilities-based approach to transformation	JV2020 CJCSI 3010.02
JROC	JCIDS	Submit a solution to an identified deficiency via a DOTMLPF-P Change Recommendation	CJCSI 3180.01

Table 11. Training Products Users Matrix

(1) Joint Combat Capability Assessment (JCCA): The JCCA process supports the Chairman in his execution of title 10 responsibilities and informs other Joint Staff processes that require readiness input. The Joint Force Readiness Review (JFRR) is a key component of the Chairman's Readiness System (CRS). This system measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. Refer to reference k for amplification of the directive. The CRS focuses on near-term (execution and budget year) readiness issues. If a training strength or deficiency reflects current joint readiness status, CCDRs may include the assessment in the JFRR.

- (2) Joint Capabilities Integration and Development System (JCIDS). JCIDS implements an integrated, collaborative process to guide development of new capabilities through changes in joint DOTMLPF-P and policy (reference l).
- (3) Joint Doctrine Development System (JDDS): This process is used to develop, assess, and revise current joint doctrine. The JDDS is discussed in detail in reference m.
- (4) Professional Military Education (PME) Review Process: Feedback on PME curricula currency, quality, and validity is available from a variety of sources. These sources include the combined actions of the individual colleges, joint education conferences, Military Education Coordination Council (MECC) meetings, and formal feedback systems used by the various PME institutions. Individual education conducted by MECC member institutions complements training, experience, and self-development to produce the most professionally competent, strategically-minded, critically-thinking individual possible. In its broadest conception, education conveys general bodies of knowledge and develops habits of mind applicable to a broad spectrum of joint endeavors.
- (5) Joint Center for Operational Analysis (JCOA): The JCOA actively collects data, conducts sound analysis, and produces and delivers products compelling change recommendations to the joint community in order to improve the warfighting capabilities of the force.
- (6) High Interest Training Issues: HITIs are CJCS special-interest items developed from OSD, CCMD, CSA, Service, and Joint Staff inputs from lessons learned, readiness reports, operational assessments, and those issues that have been corrected within the Joint Staff and require CCMD validation.
- (a) Commanders/directors and joint training and exercise planners should consider CJCS HITIs for special emphasis in the upcoming training cycle. Moreover, each CCMD should assess the prescribed HITIs in relation to its theater conditions as a key joint training readiness indicator.
- (b) CJCS HITIs, in sum, reflect areas of vital strategic importance for the employment of the Armed Forces of the United States; they do not reflect a ranking of higher or lower priorities. CJCS HITIs are updated and published annually in CJCSN 3500.01, "Chairman's Joint Training Guidance.
- (7) High Interest Training Requirements: HITRs are identified by CCMDs in JTIMS; they are prioritized and linked to key capabilities required by that CCDR for operations in-theater. HITRs are nominated or passed to supporting joint force providers (Services, USSOCOM, and USTRANSCOM) or higher HQ to guide joint force training and preparations for joint operations to

meet CCMD mission capability requirements. HITRs are prioritized by joint force providers in their JTP Tab H and assist in developing actionable training programs and guidance for their Service Components. Joint Staff J-7 will collect, vet and prioritize Service identified HITRs and publish the HITRs as Tab H of the CJCS JTP.

- (8) Other Agencies: The training products identified in Table 11 should be reported to other agencies requesting status reports. Inputs may also be included in the quarterly Readiness Report to Congress prepared by the Joint Staff. This type of assessment is generally only a reporting venue. However, defined issues requiring correction or validation generated from CCMD readiness assessments provide input to CJCS strategic assessments to identify operational shortfalls and deficiencies through the Joint Combat Capability Assessment process.
- 7. Summary of Phase IV (Assessment). Assessment focuses on the organization's capability to accomplish its assigned missions. The commander/director applies subjective judgment to the aggregate of various objective data available. The assessment phase completes the joint training cycle, and begins the next cycle because it drives future training plans. It may also impact near-term training if critical shortcomings or deficiencies in a command's proficiency, or in overall joint procedures, are identified. Since the training aspect reflects an organization's mission capability, the JTIMS Assessment Phase data also provides a monthly input to the Department of Defense via DRRS. The main outputs of Phase IV are the commander/director's MTAs and TPAs from designated staff directorate leads within each organization responsible for performing a mission J/AMET, that will be used to develop commander/director's guidance in Phase I (Requirements).

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE F

JTIMS EXAMPLES TPO-ETA-TPE-TPA-MTA

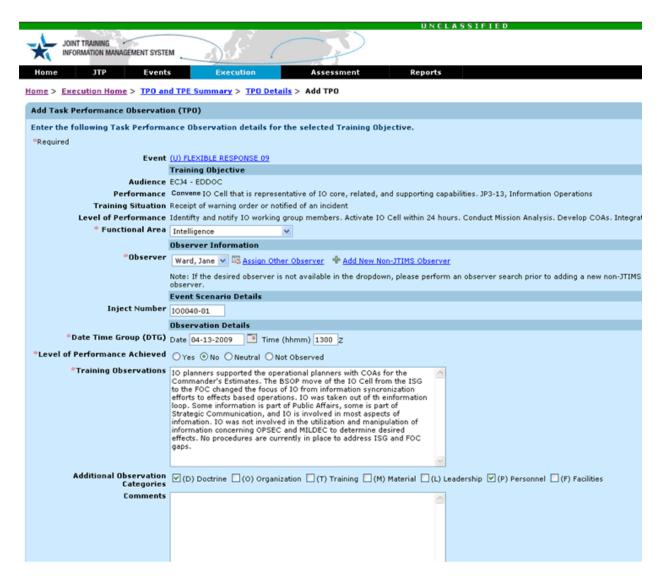


Figure 61. TPO Example in JTIMS



Figure 62. ETA Example in JTIMS

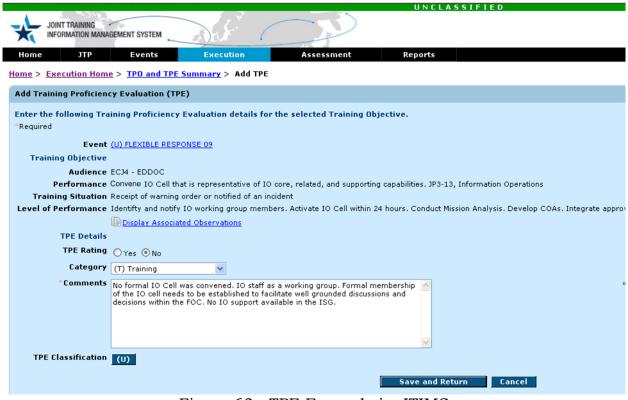


Figure 63. TPE Example in JTIMS

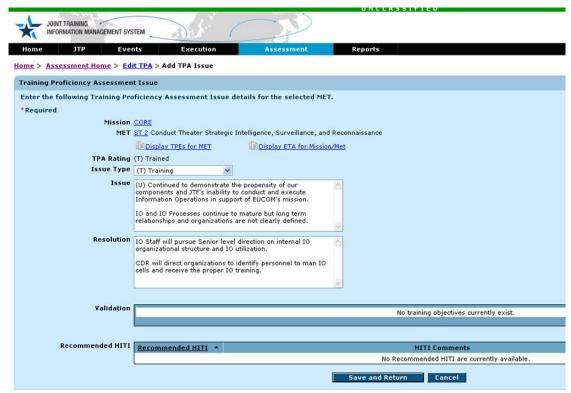


Figure 64. TPA Example in JTIMS

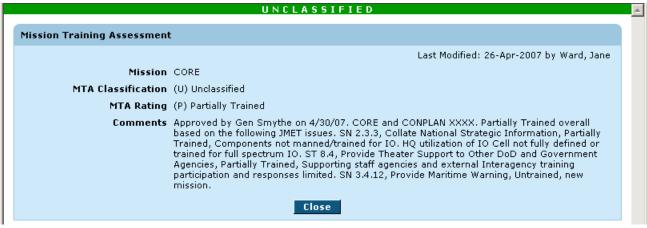


Figure 65. MTA Example in JTIMS

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE G

INDIVIDUAL, STAFF, AND COLLECTIVE JOINT TRAINING

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. To describe the attributes of individual, staff, and collective joint training programs that meet the direction provided in CJCS Vision for Joint Officer Development (reference n), Strategic Plan for Next Generation of Training for the Department of Defense (reference o), DoD Directive 1322.18, Military Training (reference b), and CJCSI 3500.01 series, Joint Training Policy and Guidance for the Armed Forces of the United States (reference a).
- 2. <u>Joint Training as Part of a Joint Learning Continuum</u>. Taken together, references n and p describe joint professional development as the product of a learning continuum (Figure 66) that comprises interdependent supporting pillars of: individual training, education, experience, and self-development; staff training; and collective training.

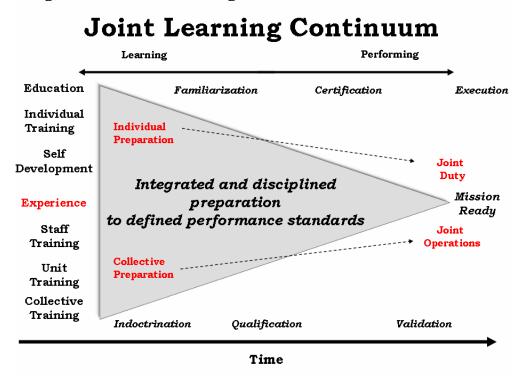


Figure 66. Joint Learning Continuum

- a. The foundation of the education element of the joint learning continuum is Service and joint professional military education (JPME) as defined in reference p.
- b. This enclosure describes the individual, staff, and collective joint training pillars of the Joint Learning Continuum using the construct of the

- JTS. While most commands and agencies have training programs that support individual and staff preparation for command missions, this enclosure provides additional information on how to execute individual, staff, and collective joint training using the processes of the JTS.
- 3. Joint Qualification System (JQS). Reference q defines the JQS as a multilevel system open to all officers of the AC and RC, which recognizes joint experiences, regardless of where they accrue. The JQS establishes that joint expertise is based on a career-long accumulation of experiences gained through assignments to joint organizations for extended periods or through the performance of temporary duties of shorter duration. The career-long accumulation of joint experience encourages officers to earn progressive levels of joint qualifications based on knowledge, skills, and abilities in joint matters. Joint experience accrues where jointness is applied through long-term standard joint duty assignments (S-JDAs) or experience joint duty assignments (E-JDAs) during joint operations. Unique to this system is the opportunity to acknowledge that officers also gain expertise in joint matters based on their involvement in joint exercises and other forms of joint training, as well as JPME and other education. Joint experience, joint training/exercises, and other education must have direct relevance to the definition of "Joint Matters" and be designated by the CJCS.
- 4. <u>Joint Training</u>. Training is described as instruction and applied exercises for acquiring and retaining knowledge, skills, abilities, and attitudes required to complete specific tasks and encompasses three types (individual, staff, and collective) of joint training (reference a). Joint training uses joint doctrine or tactics, techniques, and procedures to prepare joint forces or joint staffs to respond to strategic, operational, or tactical requirements considered necessary by the CCDRs to execute their assigned or anticipated missions. Joint training involves forces of two or more Military Departments interacting with a CCMD or subordinate joint force commander, and involves joint forces, joint staffs, and/or individuals preparing to serve on a joint staff or in a joint organization and is conducted using joint doctrine. For the purposes of this manual and the JTS, the types of joint training audiences at CCMDs are defined below:
- a. Individual Joint Training: Training (instruction and applied exercises) that prepares individuals to perform duties in joint organizations (e.g., specific staff positions or functions) or to operate uniquely joint systems. Individual joint training ensures that individuals know, are proficient in, and have the competencies and skills to apply joint doctrine and procedures necessary to accomplish assigned joint tasks to standard.
- b. Staff Joint Training: Training that prepares joint staffs or joint staff elements to respond to strategic and operational taskings deemed necessary by CCDRs and subordinate joint force commanders to execute their assigned missions. Staff joint training includes training which prepares joint staff

sections (J-1, J-2, J-3 ...) or other joint staff elements (i.e., boards, bureaus, centers, cells, or working groups operating within a JFHQ) to accomplish their JMETS, staff tasks, subordinate tasks, and command-linked tasks to standard.

- c. Collective Joint Training: Instruction and applied exercises that prepare organizational teams within joint organizations to integrate and synchronize owned and provided capabilities to execute assigned missions. The organizational team for the CCDR includes the commander and his staff, subordinate and supporting joint force commanders and staffs, and assigned forces to execute required strategic and operational tasks to standard.
- 5. <u>Individual, Staff, and Collective Joint Training Events</u>. Application of the JTS methodology to the three types of joint training audiences (individual, staff, and collective) requires an understanding of the key interrelationships between each. Approaches to develop and conduct joint training for joint training audiences could be thought of as sub-systems within the overall system, with the key interrelationships and focused application of the JTS phases discussed below. Complete explanation of the JTS processes to achieve individual, staff, and collective joint training are in Appendices A C.
- 6. Joint Training Plan. JTS Phase II processes are similar for each training audience of a joint training program in that they first successively identify deficiencies in required capability that can be eliminated or mitigated through training and then set out to improve required capability through judicious application of training opportunities and resources. Once the training requirements are identified and training objectives are developed, joint training planners determine the most effective and efficient method(s), mode(s), and media to use in meeting those training objectives, design joint training events within existing resource constraints, and merge all three categories of joint training audiences into a viable schedule of supporting events to meet all identified training requirements and objectives. The final product of the JTS Phase II, the JTP, must be fully integrated and mutually supporting across all required individual, staff, and collective joint training events to meet all identified training objectives. Application of the JTS Phase II processes in building a coherent JTP is depicted in Figure 67. The graphic portrays the goal of building and sustaining capabilities through integration of individual, staff, and major collective training events within the reality of the availability of more numerous and adaptable training opportunities at the individual training level and far fewer and less adaptable training opportunities at the higher collective joint training level.

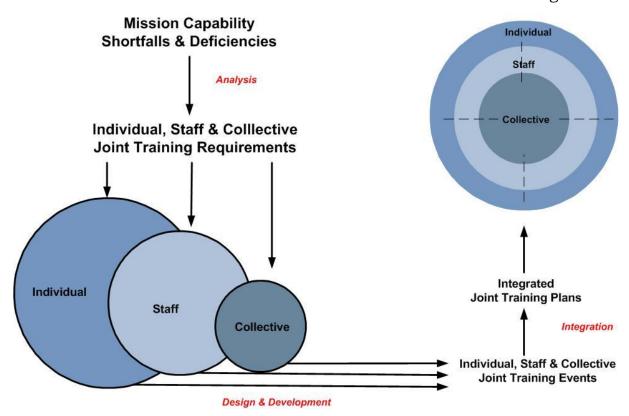


Figure 67. Application of JTS Phase II, Plans

7. Assessment of CCMD Joint Training Readiness. Assessment of both current capability and the training element of readiness is crucial to the organization's overall joint readiness assessment. All joint training events are evaluated to ascertain the level of performance of the training audience against objective task performance standards. Training is about preparing people to perform tasks. Individual task proficiency is the foundation for staff proficiency and collective capability. Likewise, individual joint training is the foundation for staff joint training and, in turn, the foundation for collective joint training. TPAs developed using the training proficiency evaluations completed in Phase III of the JTS can be viewed as building blocks in identifying individual, staff, and collective competence and then identifying the training element of mission readiness through mission training assessment. An expanded view of the joint training element of readiness as a critical element in joint readiness assessment is depicted in Figure 68.

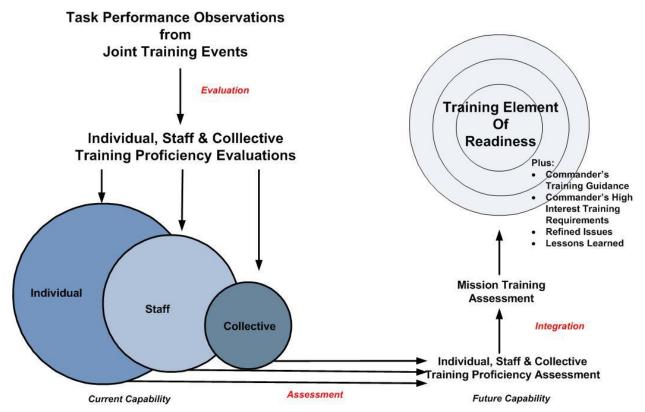


Figure 68. Assessing Joint Training Element of Readiness

8. <u>CCMD Joint Training Support</u>. Joint training support personnel provide dedicated assistance in the design, development, management, scheduling, and execution of individual, staff, and collective joint training events and are a critical part of the overall command joint training program. The joint staff joint training support specialists and joint training event support personnel are located on-site in the CCMDs and are focused on functional area support in the development and management of the command joint training program; design, development, execution, and evaluation of joint training events; integration of interagency capabilities in preparation for integrated operations; and the capture, analysis, and implementation of lessons learned.

9. Summary

a. Joint training, as an interdependent supporting pillar of the joint learning continuum, places the emphasis on the training of individuals, staffs, and collective joint organizations under a unified command using the organization's JMETL and the processes of the JTS. Joint training begins with qualifying the individual to perform assigned tasks on a joint staff, then qualifying the CCMD staff to execute theater responsibilities as a joint team, and finally training the collective organization of commander and staff, subordinate joint force commanders and staffs, component commanders and staffs, and units to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces

to execute assigned missions. Meeting the training requirements developed from the identification and assessment of the organization's JMETL should be viewed as the minimum desired outcome of all joint training events. Organizations will be continually challenged to balance available training resources against the total training requirement and must consider and use innovative training strategies to train all their joint training audiences to required standards of performance.

"Do essential things first. There is not enough time for the commander to do everything. Each commander will have to determine wisely what is essential, and assign responsibilities for accomplishment. He should spend the remaining time on near essentials. This is especially true of training. Nonessentials should not take up time required for essentials."

General Bruce C. Clarke

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE G

INDIVIDUAL JOINT TRAINING

- 1. Purpose. To describe the attributes of individual joint training events that meet the direction summarized in Enclosure G. The focus of individual joint training is on preparing individuals to perform duties to standard in joint organizations (e.g., specific staff positions or functions performing joint tasks). The goal of individual joint training is to ensure that individuals are proficient in their assigned or anticipated joint tasks and have the competencies and skills to apply joint doctrine and procedures necessary to function as joint staff members to assist the CCDR, and subordinate joint force commanders, in integrating and synchronizing joint forces to accomplish assigned missions. Individual joint training events include academics, exercises, and combinations of the two training methodologies, in order to qualify joint individuals to perform to standard on a joint staff. This appendix provides conceptual guidance on how an organization could apply JTS processes to the individual joint training element of their training program. The detail within this guidance is meant as an example and is presented with the understanding that there may be other fully acceptable variations of individual joint training implementation across the joint community.
- 2. Individual Joint Training. Training Transformation (T2) focused on the individual joint training needs of DoD personnel to ensure the presence of the right knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform essential tasks. This objective logically leads to an individual having the "demonstrated ability" to "perform" assigned tasks. Ideally, ongoing initiatives will result in individuals being qualified for their assigned positions prior to joint assignment and/or realworld joint operations. The process of transforming DoD training to fully meet the capabilities required of CCDRs to execute their assigned and anticipated missions begins with individual joint training. Stated simply, individual joint training processes should include an assessment of an individual's competence compared to the performance requirements of the specific joint position ideally before the individual is assigned to joint duty. This assessment should identify any shortfalls in the individual's competence. Then, joint training and education should be provided resulting in an individual joint qualified for his/her assigned or to be assigned joint duty position. The current personnel assignment processes do not prepare every individual for joint duty assignment prior to arrival at a joint duty station. Every effort, however, should be made by the Services to best prepare every individual for their joint duty assignment with PME, JPME, and, in some cases, specialized individual training. In addition to improving the Services' current personnel preparedness effort, CCMDs need to establish more robust individual joint training programs to focus on command specific requirements for joint officer/enlisted member

performance. A key element of this individual joint training program is the assessment of each individual's competence compared to the mission performance requirements of the respective CCMD. An example of the application of the JTS process to develop and manage individual joint training is in Table 12.

	Requirements	Plans	Execution	Assessment
I N P U T S	National Military Strategy (NMS) Joint Strategic Capabilities Plans (JSCP) Presidential and SecDef Directives Treaty Obligations Unified Command Plan (UCP) Security Cooperation Plans DoD Directives Command Plans (OPLANs/CONPLAN) Higher HQs JMETL Joint Doctrine Commander/Director Guidance UJTL/Service Task List	Individual Assignment Positions Individual Position Qualification Task List Joint Doctrine/Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (TTP) Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) Relevant lessons learned Commander/ Director Guidance Individual TPA/MTA	Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan	• Individual TPEs
P R O C E S S E S	From collective and staff processes, conduct Mission Analysis to identify capabilities required of individual positions based on organization mission(s), command plans and command assignment of mission responsibilities to (to include supporting tasks). Identify relevant conditions affecting individual task performance Identify task performance standards Develop Individual Position Qualification Task List by aligning tasks to individual positions	For Individual Training Events: Assess Current Capability against Position Qualification Task List Identify Capability Deficiencies Identify Training Requirements with Tasks, Conditions, and Standards Resulting training requirements generally fall into five elements or groups: Battlestaff or Joint Operations Center training Mission Area training Mandated recurring training Command/ theater orientation	For Individual Training Events: Refine/Plan/Prep are/Conduct/ Evaluate Training Events Develop/Capture Task Performance Observations (TPOs) Develop/Capture Task Field Observations (TFOs) Review TPOs Determine/ Document TPE level	For Individual Training Events: Supervisors/ instructors will: Analyze TPEs from Phase III Develop updated Individual Joint Competency through TPAs Provide updated Individual Joint Performance Assessment to support broader MTA Recommend Individual Joint Training Guidance to the commander

		training Information Management training Develop Training Objectives (TO) Determine Training Methods Design Training Events/Schedule Resources Develop/Publish Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan		Determine and forward Lessons Learned Identify and forward issues (DOTMLPF-P)
O U T P U T S	Individual Position Qualification Task List	Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan	Individual TPEs	Input to Commander's Training Guidance Updated Individual Performance Assessment Validated Lessons Learned Defined Issues
	Note: Acronyms and definitions are listed in Glossary.			

Table 12. Individual Joint Training: Inputs, Processes, and Outputs

a. Individual Joint Training Requirements: Phase 1 (Requirements) (Table 13) can be used to determine the mission capability requirements of the joint duty positions within an organization's staff. This analysis is based on the output of the JTS Requirements Phase: namely the command JMETL defined in terms of tasks, conditions, standards, and organizations (T/C/S/O) and a continued mission analysis to further refine mission capability requirements down to individual staff duty positions. The tasks each individual performs in those duty positions, under the relevant conditions to the standard specified by the commander (or his designated OPRs for respective JMETs), would potentially form a mission task list for each staff position. This position task list, based upon the mission analysis down to individual staff positions, could be developed and termed an Individual Position Qualification Task List (specific commands and organizations may have other titles or approaches). As an example, this task list could then be used to focus joint training and preparation of individuals assigned to each joint staff position. As individual staff members become trained and proficient in these tasks, those individuals become qualified.

	Requirements
I N P U T	 Current National Military Strategy (NMS) Joint Strategic Capabilities Plans (JSCP) Presidential and SecDef Directives Treaty Obligations Unified Command Plan (UCP) Security Cooperation Plans DoD Directives Command Plans (OPLANs/CONPLAN) Higher HQs JMETL Joint Doctrine Commander/Director Guidance UJTL/Service Task Lists
P R O C E S S E	 From collective and staff processes, conduct mission analysis to identify capabilities required of individual positions based on organization mission(s), command plans and command assignment of mission responsibilities (to include supporting tasks). Identify relevant conditions affecting individual task performance Identify task performance standards Develop Individual Position Qualification Task List by aligning tasks to individual positions
O U T P U T	Individual Position Qualification Task List

Table 13. Individual Joint Training Requirements

b. Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan

(1) The first process step of Phase II (Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan) (Table 14) is to determine the qualification shortfalls of each individual prior to assignment to or once assigned to a joint position. This can be accomplished by assessment of the individual's previous education, training, experience, and self-development against the identified required capabilities necessary to effectively perform the tasks inherent in the joint duty position using the Position Qualification Task List derived in Phase I (Individual Requirements). Identified gaps and deficiencies in the individual's current capability lead to the determination of individual training requirements aimed at increasing the individual's joint duty position qualification level and task performance to established standards.

	Plans
_	Individual Assignment Positions
I	Individual Position Qualification Task List
N	Joint Doctrine / Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (TTP)
P	Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)
U T	Relevant Lessons Learned (LL)
s	Commander/Director Guidance
5	Individual TPA/MTA

	Plans
For Individual Training Events:	
O U T P U T	Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan

Table 14. Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan Example

- (2) The resulting training tasks fall into five general areas or groups. Three training areas make up a common foundation for individual joint training when matched to a specific organization of assignment. These are mandated recurring training, command, and theater orientation training, and information management training. Two other training areas making up the remainder of individual joint training tasks are specifically derived from the command JMETL (T/C/S/O) and position analysis. These are Battle Staff or Joint Operation Center training, and Mission Area training. Further explanation of the five training areas follows:
- (a) Recurring training mandated by directive (such as annual Antiterrorism Level I training, etc.).
- (b) Command and theater orientation and/or requirements training (examples include NATO relationships, AOR definition and mission, Department of Homeland Security functions, AOR Interagency functions, and theater entry requirements such as Task 1 of the Counterinsurgency (COIN) Qualification Standards for Afghanistan (Receive Basic Individual Afghanspecific COIN Education) for deploying to Afghanistan).
- (c) Information Management training (examples include Joint Staff Action Processing training, training on the use of the JKO, JLLIS training, JTIMS training, etc.).

- (d) Battle Staff or JOC training: Includes Information Superiority, Joint Logistics, Joint Operations, and the Joint Operation Planning Process, to include APEX concepts of contingency planning and crisis action planning (CAP) and the use of tools such as JOPES, SORTS, and DRRS and understanding concepts associated with the Joint Capability Areas (JCA).
- (e) Mission Area training: Examples include areas such as Command and Control, Battlespace Awareness, Force Applications, Logistics, Protection, Analysis and Protection, etc.
- (3) Using the conceptual Individual Position Qualification Task List, joint training tasks can be identified and an individual portion of the Joint Training Plan can be produced to facilitate increasing the individual's competencies in the tasks that their joint duty position requires. Although there is one Joint Training Plan for the command, the detailed breakout of individual joint training by function or position could better facilitate the management of individual joint training and qualification. Currently, the individual education, training, and preparation functions are addressed differently across many commands and organizations. In many instances, these functions are not necessarily directly under the purview of the same staff element or directorate responsible for joint training plan development and the collective joint training program. The separate elements managing individual education, training, and preparation, however, can be integrated effectively through intra-command boards or working groups and focused on mission capability requirements founded upon the command JMETL. The use of learning management systems to support the implementation of command individual education, training, and preparation functions has continued to grow in breadth and fidelity as command training programs mature.
- (4) Ultimately, individual position qualification task lists, an individual portion of the JTP, and experience tracked through learning management systems could all serve to better support training transformation goals and generation of joint force commander required mission capabilities. An individual portion of the JTP could identify the training required for the individual, TOs, the training events needed to satisfy those objectives, and document the scheduling of the resources required to conduct the training events. Joint training events are developed by selecting the most appropriate method(s), mode(s), and media to support accomplishment of the required training objectives within the constraints of available resources (see Enclosure S for detailed discussion). Once an individual portion of the JTP is developed and finalized, an individual joint training schedule can be built to coordinate the execution of the individual joint training events and for integration into the command's overall JTP.

Building the Joint Training Plan

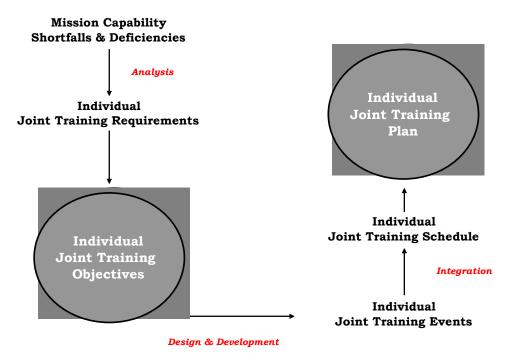


Figure 69. Building the Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan

(5) The individual portion of the JTP could generally serve the training requirements of two joint training audiences. The first training requirement is the training of new arrivals in their command orientation and indoctrination tasks and complete initial position qualification task training. This training is commonly completed within the first 30-60 days on station, followed by some periodic currency or proficiency requirement. For example, the Joint Staff has created a JSO 101 curriculum that can be used for joint staff officer learning and skill development. This curriculum is based on the core competencies and knowledge required to be successful on a joint/CCMD staff. These training events are generally computer-based distributed learning or traditional classroom type instruction. The second broad individual joint training requirement is recurring training for experienced command staff members. This is follow-on training conducted to improve individual staff member competencies in functional or job specific areas and tasks or to sustain the required level of proficiency. These follow-on individual joint training audiences tend to be smaller audiences with increased subject matter expertise or supervisor instruction using small group discussion, table top exercises, or computer supported interaction. Examples include weekly one-hour dedicated functional training time periods or monthly command training days. Figure 69 is a graphic depiction of building the JTP individual portion.

c. Individual Joint Training Execution

- (1) Phase III (Execution) (Table 15) would execute the events in the individual portion of the JTP and evaluate each individual's task performance relative to specified TOs during the training events. The focus of the execution phase is executing and evaluating each discreet joint training event in the individual portion of the JTP. The activities of the Execution Phase of an individual joint training event include the refinement of the design of the specific training event, conducting execution planning, finalizing event preparations, conducting the event, and evaluating individual task performance and determining training proficiency.
- (2) During the individual training event, TPOs are captured with performance feedback provided to the individual both throughout and after completion of the training in the form of an AAR. TPEs are developed based on observations of each individual's task performance. Potential LLs are also identified during this phase for further analysis and definition in the assessment phase. The primary outputs of Phase III are the individual TPEs. Organizations should document the individual training and qualification of assigned personnel in an individual training report.

	Execution
I N P U T	Individual Portion of the Joint Training Plan
P R O C E S S E S	For Individual Training Events: Refine/Plan/Prepare/Conduct/Evaluate Training Events Develop/Capture Task Performance Observations (TPOs) Develop/Capture Task Field Observations (TFOs) Review TPOs Determine/Document Training Proficiency Evaluation (TPE) level
O U T P U T	Individual TPEs

Table 15. Individual Joint Training Execution

d. Individual Joint Training Assessment

(1) Phase IV, (Assessment) (Table 16) will assess an individual's competence, based on the individual's ability to perform at the level required to meet the joint task standard(s), for those mission tasks the individual is

required to accomplish. During Phase IV, the individual's supervisor or designated observer will assess the individual's performance proficiency using the outputs from multiple training events and real-world experiences. The assessments seek to answer the question of whether or not the individual is competent to accomplish specific tasks in support of his/her organization's assigned missions. If the individual is assessed as proficient in the required tasks, the results are recorded in the individual's training record and if not, remediation of the applicable individual joint training is accomplished to correct any shortfalls in individual performance and capability.

	Assessment		
I N P U T	Individual TPEs		
P R O C E S S E	 For Individual Joint Training: supervisors/instructors will: Analyze TPEs from Phase III Develop updated Individual TPA Provide updated Individual Joint Performance Assessment to support broader MTA Recommend Individual Joint Training Guidance to the commander Determine and forward Lessons Learned Identify and forward issues (DOTMLPF-P) 		
O U T P U T S	 Input to Commander's Training Guidance Updated Individual TPA Validated Lessons Learned Defined Issues 		

Table 16. Individual Joint Training Assessment

(2) Figure 70 presents a graphic depiction of assessing the individual training element of readiness within the command's joint training program.

Assessing Training Element of Readiness

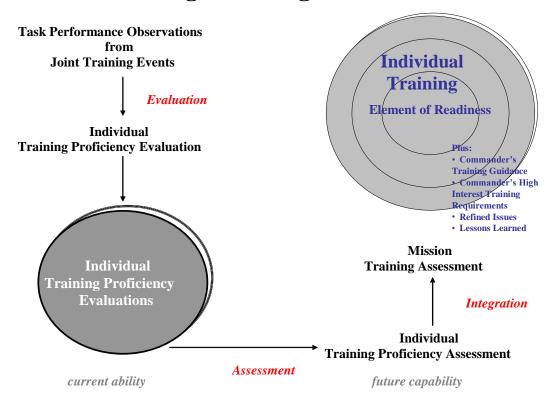


Figure 70. Assessing Individual Training Element of Readiness

APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE G

STAFF JOINT TRAINING

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. To describe the attributes of a CCMD staff joint training program that meets the direction described in this enclosure. The focus of staff joint training is on preparing individual staff members to operate to standard as a cohesive joint staff or staff element (i.e., board, bureau, center, cell, or working group) operating within a joint command HQ.
- 2. Staff Joint Training. Staff joint training builds on the foundation of individual joint training and individual joint staff member capabilities and seeks to develop the capability of the staff to perform required missions and tasks to standards. Joint staff tasks are derived from their organization's JMETs. A staff joint training event to perform these tasks may be directly integrated into preparation for a larger collective training event, or may be a separate event to develop, sustain, or validate joint force command staff capability to perform required joint tasks to standard. As with individual joint training, the inputs, processes, and outputs of staff joint training are in consonance with the processes of the JTS and merely amplify those processes through detailed application at the staff level of training. Just as individual positions have MET based lists of tasks that need to be performed by each individual, staff elements (boards, centers, cells, and staff directorate sections for example), also have MET-based supporting tasks that form the respective group capability and could be formed into staff and staff element qualification task lists. The training audience for staff joint training is a group of individuals that work as a team within a joint force command staff. Examples of these groups include boards, bureaus, centers, cells, and working groups, hence forth referred to as a staff element (SE). Similar to individual joint training, staff joint training processes should have an assessment of the SE's or staff's current capabilities compared to the mission performance requirements demanded of the staff. This assessment should identify any deficiencies in required capability that can be eliminated or mitigated through joint training. Once the staff training requirements are identified and training objectives developed, then staff training events are designed, planned, resourced, scheduled, executed, and the task performance of the staff evaluated using the JTS. Due to the high turnover (at least 30 percent annually) of individuals making up most joint organizations, staff joint training is a recurring commitment that must be continuously and effectively integrated into an organization's overall joint training plan and joint training program.
- a. <u>Staff Joint Training Requirements</u>. The staff portion of the requirements identification process within the JTS (Table 17) determines the mission capability requirements attributable to the joint staff and individual staff

elements (staff tasks). This is a further refinement of the JMETL with the associated conditions and standards down to the SE level. The output of the staff and SE's requirements phase is a list of JMETL and derived staff tasks to focus training and preparation of a given joint staff and staff elements.

	Requirements
I N P U T S	 Current National Military Strategy (NMS) Joint Strategic Capabilities Plans (JSCP) Presidential and SecDef Directives Treaty Obligations Unified Command Plan (UCP) Security Cooperation Plans DoD Directives Command Plans (OPLANs/CONPLAN) Higher HQs JMETL Joint Doctrine Commander/Director Guidance UJTL/Service Task Lists
P R O C E S S	 From collective process, conduct mission analysis to identify capabilities required of the staff and staff elements based on organization mission(s), command plans and command assignment of mission responsibilities. Identify staff tasks Identify relevant conditions affecting task performance Identify task performance standards Develop Staff and Staff Element Qualification Task List by aligning tasks to staffs
O U T P U T S	Staff Tasks

Table 17. Staff Joint Training Requirements

b. Staff Portion of the Joint Training Plan

(1) The staff portion of the JTP (Table 18) is developed by first determining the shortfalls of the joint staff and individual staff elements by assessing their current capability. This is accomplished by the collective analysis of past performance of the staff and staff elements in execution of the required tasks, under the specified conditions, and to the required standards of performance stipulated by the joint commander coupled with analysis of the education, training, and experience of the individuals making up the staff. Identified gaps and deficiencies in current capability that can be eliminated or mitigated through training are identified and used to focus training efforts to improve the staff's performance.

(2) While the resulting training requirements will fall into essentially the same five areas discussed in individual joint training, the predominant areas are Battle Staff or JOC operations, and Functional or Joint Capability Area training (see Appendix A for description of these staff joint training areas).

	Plans	
I N P U T	 Staff and Staff Element Qualification Task List Joint Doctrine Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) Relevant Lessons Learned (LL) Commander's/Director Guidance Staff TPAs 	
P R O C E S S E S	 Staff TPAs For Staff Training Events: Assess current staff capability Review Commander/Director training guidance Identify and define staff joint training requirements. Resulting training requirements generally predominately fall into these areas or groups:	
O U T P U T S	Staff Portion of the Joint Training Plan	

Table 18. Staff Portion of the Joint Training Plan Example

(3) The staff joint training qualification tasks are used to build the staff portion of the JTP. The staff portion of the JTP identifies the training events needed to satisfy staff training objectives, and documents the scheduling of the resources required to conduct the training events. Finally, the various staff and SE joint training events are coordinated in a staff joint training schedule to facilitate integration and coordination into the command's JTP and joint training schedule (Figure 71).

Building the Joint Training Plan

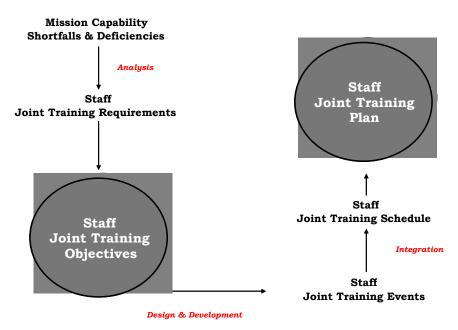


Figure 71. Building the Staff Portion of the Joint Training Plan

c. Staff Joint Training Execution

- (1) The purpose of executing the staff portion of the JTP (Table 19) is to conduct the planned staff joint training and evaluate the performance of the staff as an entity relative to specified training objectives. The focus of the execution phase is refining the planned staff joint training event (if required), conducting execution planning, preparing for the staff joint training event, conducting the training event, and evaluating the staff training audience performance in the execution of required tasks to the defined performance standards. This application of the JELC is carried out for each discreet staff joint training event in the JTP. The training events represent critical mediums by which training and experience are advanced and elements of capability are improved, evaluated, and validated. Events provide the opportunity to build upon and sustain individual knowledge, skills, abilities, and attitudes. They also serve as a performance evaluation medium by providing an opportunity to identify gaps and deficiencies in the abilities required for the accomplishment of required mission tasks. As in individual training, performance feedback is provided to the staff training audience both throughout the event and after completion of the training in the form of an AAR.
- (2) Ideally, TPOs are captured and reviewed to assist in determining the TPEs of the SE and the staff training audiences. Potential LLs are also identified during this phase. The outputs of Phase III are staff TPEs,

supporting the assessments in Phase IV, and training event critiques, both of which provide event results as well as potential issues and LL.

	Execution
I N P U T	Staff Portion of the Joint Training Plan
P R O C E S S E S	For Staff Training Events: Refine/Plan/Prepare/Conduct/Evaluate Academic Training Events Refine/Plan/Prepare/Conduct/Evaluate Exercise Training Events Develop/Capture Task Performance Observations (TPOs) Develop/Capture Task Field Observations (TFOs) Review TPOs Determine/Document Training Proficiency Evaluation (TPE) level
O U T P U T S	Staff TPEs

Table 19. Staff Joint Training Execution

d. Staff Joint Training Assessment

- (1) The staff portion of the assessment phase of the JTS (Table 20) is designed to determine the staff's competence, based on the ability of the individual staff elements and staff as a whole to perform staff joint tasks to standard to meet the joint force command's mission responsibilities. Assessment is usually a commander's responsibility. During Phase IV, the commander assesses the staff's training proficiency using the outputs from multiple training events and real-world experiences. The assessments seek to answer the question of whether the staff is competent to accomplish required tasks to standards in support of the organization's assigned mission(s). The results of the commander's assessment of staff performance and competence over a joint training cycle can identify areas of strength and weakness in staff performance or processes that can be emphasized in the next training cycle.
- (2) Figure 72 presents a graphic depiction of assessing staff training element of readiness within the command's joint training program.

	Assessment
I N P U T	Staff TPEs
P R O C E S S E S	For Staff Training Events: • Analyze TPEs from Phase III • Develop updated Staff TPA • Document Staff TPA for further MTA • Recommend Staff Joint Training Guidance to Commander • Determine and forward Lessons Learned • Identify and forward issues (DOTMLPF-P)
O U T P U T S	 Input to Commander's Training Guidance Updated Staff TPA Validated Lessons Learned Defined Issues

Table 20. Staff Joint Training Assessment

Assessing Training Element of Readiness

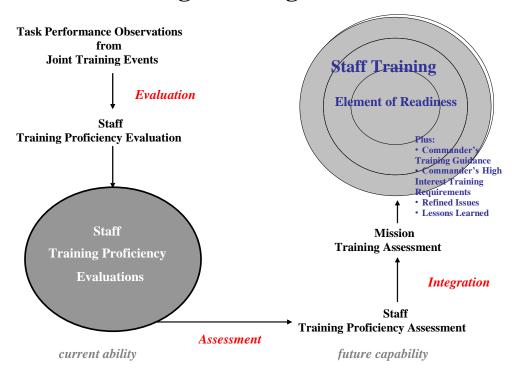


Figure 72. Assessing Staff Training Element of Readiness

APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE G

COLLECTIVE JOINT TRAINING

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. The focus of collective joint training is on preparing staffs from CCMDs and subordinate joint force commands including joint functional components to integrate and synchronize owned and provided capabilities under unified command to accomplish required strategic and operational tasks. Effective individual, staff, and collective joint training prior to joint exercises is critical to ensuring that the CCMD staff, subordinate joint force command staffs, and functional components are adequately prepared and mission ready.
- 2. Discussion. Historically, collective joint training has been synonymous with large scale exercises. However, collective joint training is more than that. The JTS, (fully described in Enclosures B-F) with its inputs, processes, and outputs, was designed to support organization joint training programs that encompass the full range of individual, staff, and collective joint training events. Collective joint training is instruction and applied exercises that prepare joint organizational teams to complete required tasks as a unit. Collective joint training builds on the foundation of individual and staff joint training, and develops the capability of CCMDs, their subordinate joint force commands, and functional components to integrate and synchronize forces in performance of required tasks to standards while working as part of a larger joint, interagency, intergovernmental or multinational team. Therefore the primary training audience for collective joint training is not the fielded forces (nor are fielded forces necessary for the collective training), but the senior commanders and their staffs responsible for the integration and synchronization of owned and provided mission capabilities. These strategic and operational tasks are derived from the CCDR's mission responsibilities. A joint force commander's assessment of current capability against required mission capability identifies capability deficiencies and shortfalls. Further analysis of those identified deficiencies in capability serves to identify joint training requirements, establish priorities and forms the joint training focus for the next joint training cycles articulated in the Commander's Training Guidance section (Tab A) of the JTP.
- 3. <u>Collective Joint Training Responsibilities</u>. Collective joint training involves shared responsibilities exercised among CCMDs, subordinate joint force commands, assigned components, other units and agencies, and training support organizations. All CCDRs are responsible for the joint training of their assigned forces. Each CCDR is also responsible for supporting the joint training programs of other CCDRs and CSA directors to improve the overall mission readiness of the DoD. During the JELC, CCDRs request support from

other CCMDs and CSAs through JTIMS and at planning conferences. CCDRs provide requested support within the constraints of higher priority mission requirements, readiness, and resource availability. Joint Staff J-7 provides centralized joint training support to the CCMDs' joint training programs and supports the rest of the joint training community. The majority of CCMD collective joint training will be conducted using only command resources. No matter the scale of the collective joint training event, the five stage JELC process (design, planning, preparation, execution, and analysis, evaluation, and reporting, described briefly in Enclosure E and in detail in reference e) supports joint training plan execution and effective accomplishment of required training events.

- 4. Collective Joint Training. Collective joint training builds on the foundation of individual and staff joint training. It centers on strategic and operational joint tasks defined by strategic and operational timeframes, planning, decision making, and command and control. Joint tasks requiring collective joint training to generate and sustain required capabilities are derived from CCMD missions and joint doctrine and critically focused by identification of JMETLs, command-linked and staff tasks. Collective joint training in these critical tasks is often accomplished in preparation for a larger event having multiple objectives. Significant challenges exist when attempting to accomplish strategic and operational joint training objectives for joint training audiences in large multi-echelon exercises with tactical fielded forces operating in real-time. As a general rule, collective joint training does not require fielded forces supporting the training event in order to meet the training objectives for the joint training audience. And, more importantly, the training objectives and modalities of the differing joint strategic, operational and tactical training audiences are not effectively blended into single collective training events that efficiently meet the training requirements of each specific training audience. The responsibilities of unified command are primarily implemented through planning processes. Collective joint training, then, is predominantly centered on strategic and operational planning tasks performed by the CCDR and his staff and subordinate and supporting joint force commanders and staffs. The nature of the collective joint strategic and operational tasks and joint training audiences is best suited to accomplishment through plan development exercises and war gaming oriented on strategic and operational timeframes and conditions. The ability of joint force commanders and staffs to practice strategic and operational mission tasks; develop and sustain abilities; coordinate, collaborate, analyze alternatives; develop strategic and operational battle rhythms; and foster improved decision making and unified command and control is the focus of collective joint training.
- a. Collective Joint Training Requirements: The JTS provides the processes for identifying mission capability requirements resulting in the determination of the CCMD's JMETL. Assessment of current capability against required mission

capability identifies any deficiencies and shortfalls in required capability that then lead to identification of individual, staff, and collective joint training requirements. Collective joint training requirements most often embody the highest order joint tasks to be performed by a joint force commander and staff or a series of superior and subordinate or supported and supporting joint force commanders and staffs.

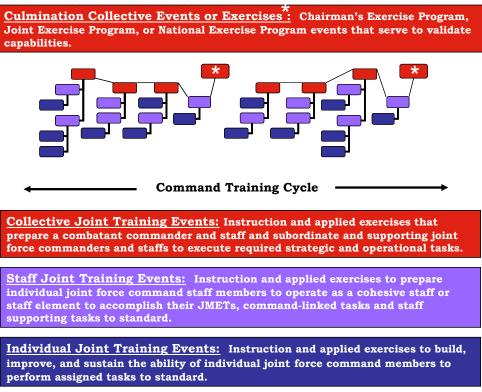


Figure 73. Joint Training Program Methodology

b. Collective Portion of the Joint Training Plan. The command's JTP ideally is made up of a series of individual and staff joint training events whose task proficiency outcomes form the foundation for joint training encompassing broader collective joint tasks and training audiences. Collective joint training events are designed to effectively and efficiently match the training audience(s) and training objectives with the most effective and efficient training method(s), modes(s), and media to achieve and sustain improved performance in executing mission tasks to defined standards. An objective of a command's joint training program should be to craft the design and scheduling of required joint training at the individual, staff, and collective levels to coherently enable the building of critical subsets of required capability, culminating in the validation of the broader set of required mission capabilities in collective joint training events and joint exercises. Figure 73 illustrates a recommended phased or building block approach that initiates with individual joint training and progressively transitions to staff and then collective joint training based on identified mission capability requirements, joint training requirements derived from assessment

of current capability, and effective training strategies to mitigate assessed capability shortfalls and deficiencies. As in the planning of individual and staff joint training events, the planning and scheduling of collective joint training events must be coordinated and efficiently integrated within the command's overall JTP and be based on identified collective joint training requirements (Figure 9).

Building the Joint Training Plan

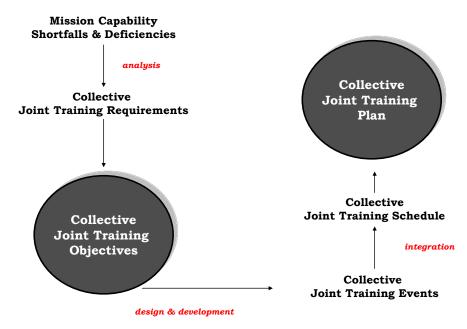


Figure 74. Building the Collective Portion of the Joint Training Plan

- c. Collective Joint Training Execution: The execution of joint training events leading up to a collective joint event and the training proficiency evaluation of the joint training audiences' task performance provide the means for joint commanders to effectively assess the training component of an overall readiness assessment. If designed and executed appropriately, culminating major collective training events and other major exercises can provide critical capability validation opportunities to the joint commander and staff and further support mission training assessment.
- d. Collective Joint Training Assessment: The collective portion of the assessment phase of the JTS is designed to determine the collective competence, based on the ability of the joint force command HQ and subordinate and supporting joint force commands to perform required mission tasks to standard to meet the joint force command's mission responsibilities. During Phase IV, the joint force commander assesses the command training proficiency using the outputs from multiple training events and real-world

experiences. The results of the commander's assessment of collective performance and competence over a joint training cycle can identify areas of strength and weakness in collective performance or command processes that can be emphasized in the next training cycle. Figure 75 presents a graphic depiction of assessing the collective training element of readiness within the command's joint training program.

Assessing Training Element of Readiness

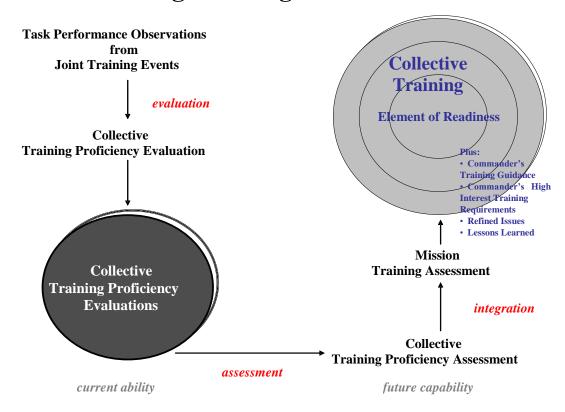


Figure 75. Assessing Collective Training Element of Readiness

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE H

JOINT TRAINING COURSE CERTIFICATION PROCESS

- 1. <u>Overview</u>. This enclosure details the charter, guidelines, preparation, and conduct of the individual joint training certification process.⁴ The provisions of this enclosure apply to both initial certification and recertification reviews.
- 2. <u>General</u>. Providing Warfighters with effective and accurate individual joint training and education is essential to the successful employment of U.S. joint forces. Individual joint training and education must be based upon approved joint doctrine, validated and approved joint concepts, or vetted best practices where doctrinal voids exist. The individual joint training and education certification process (Figure 1) is designed to meet this need through review of individual joint training and education courseware against established criteria. The individual joint training certification process includes five stages: initiation, validation, course review, and database entry and certification or recertification package completion.

1 Certification/ Recertification Initiation Package Completion 2 **Joint Training** 5 Course Certification Database **Process** Validation Entry 3 4 Course Review

Figure 75. Joint Training Course Certification Process

H-1

⁴ This process shall not be construed to include the legislatively (title 10, U.S. Code, chapter 107) mandated Process for Accreditation of Joint Education (PAJE) directed in CJCS policy through the OPMEP.

3. Responsibilities

a. Joint Staff J-7

- (1) Lead and execute the joint training course certification process.
- (2) Validate individual joint training support requirements.
- (3) Maintain and manage a master database of all joint courses (pending certification and certified) for the joint community.
 - b. CCMDs, CSAs, NGB, and Services
- (1) Submit certification requests for joint training courses to Joint Staff J-7.
- (2) Collaborate with Joint Staff J-7 during joint training course certification and life cycle management process.

4. Certification Considerations

- a. The certification process is the culmination of the larger individual joint training process, which begins with the identification of individual joint training requirements by CCMDs, Services, and CSAs. Compliance with joint certification criteria should be at the forefront of this process.
- b. The information systems described below should be used throughout the process to ensure that the most current joint doctrine, UJTs, and learning tools are employed.
- (1) JDEIS is a limited access Web portal deployed on both NIPRNET and SIPRNET. JDEIS is designed to directly support the Chairman, the Joint Staff, CCDRs, other members of the interagency community, and selected multinational partners by providing a centralized location for the development, access, and distribution of joint doctrine, education, training, concepts, and other force development, employment, and assessment related information for the joint warfighting community. JDEIS also supports the defense readiness reporting community by providing network-centric access to authoritative databases of joint doctrine and UJTs, reference r, required for the evaluation and reporting of readiness. JDEIS provides tools to automate major portions of the joint doctrine development process and Web-based delivery of approved joint doctrine, and provides capabilities to cross-index related information. The following JDEIS training guides and procedures further define critical training tasks. NOTE: The Joint Electronic Library (JEL) is a public-facing Web site.

The JEL provides unlimited distribution of selected joint doctrine, education, and training information and related content.

- (a) The Combatant Command Headquarters Training Guide (CCHQTG) is an Internet-based, searchable database that describes the tasks performed by CCMD staffs, boards, centers, and cells across the range of military operations. It is based on policy, UJTL, and current joint doctrine with added detail from lessons learned, best practices, and other insights. The CCHQTG Web site can be found on JDEIS. It is updated quarterly to incorporate changes in policy, joint doctrine, and training tasks.
- (b) The Joint Task Force Headquarters Training Guide (JTFHQTG) is a searchable, Internet-based tool that identifies the tasks that a JTF HQ staff performs. It lists the steps, practices, and procedures that aid the JTF staff member in performing those tasks across the range of military operations. It is based on policy, UJTL, and current joint doctrine with added detail from lessons learned and other best practices and can be found on JDEIS.
- (c) The Common Joint Task Force Headquarters Standing Operating Procedure (CJTFHQSOP) is an Internet-based tool for establishing, organizing, and operating a JTF HQ. It is based on policy, UJTL, and current joint doctrine with added detail from lessons learned and best practices. It addresses, among other subjects, the roles and responsibilities of the commander, key staff members, boards, centers, and cells; and provides the basis for developing a permanent SOP for a newly formed JTF. The CJTFHQSOP can be found on JDEIS.
- (2) JKO is the online source for relevant, operationally focused distributive joint training and knowledge services and products. This system provides access to Web-based courses and learning tools that support joint training for the spectrum of individuals involved in integrated operations.

5. Joint Certification Criteria

- a. Organizations will submit documentation supporting the eight certification criteria, listed below, for new or existing training content through a Request for Certification (RFC) directly to the Joint Staff J-7 certification team POC listed on the RFC (Appendix A). This process applies to in-residence Institutional Learning (IL) courses, as well as for Distributed Learning (DL) and Blended Learning (BL) courses. For distributed on-line learning content, develop courses using the applicable guidance found in MIL-HDBK-29612 series manuals. DL and BL courses should also follow the guidance contained in JKO Content Design and Development Guidelines, and/or reference j.
- b. The following criteria for joint certification provides guidance for evaluating and certifying courses:

- (1) Content must meet a joint training requirement that supports a joint operational need as identified in a CCDR's joint training plan or any other strategic authoritative joint document.
- (2) Content must be in accordance with current joint doctrine, which can be found on JDEIS.
- (a) The OPR should ensure that approved joint doctrine is consulted as part of the overall course development process.
- (b) Content, including emerging operational processes, best practices, definitions, terms, acronyms, and abbreviations must be consistent with approved joint doctrine.
- (c) The OPR should verify course content against approved joint publications and list those references used to develop the course.
 - (3) Learning objectives must link to current UJTs.
- (a) Joint training requirements are translated and consolidated into joint training objectives that describe the desired outcome of a joint training activity in terms of training situation, performance, and level of performance. For example:
- $\underline{1}$. Situation Upon receipt of warning order or notification of an incident.
- <u>2</u>. Performance Convene IO Cell that is representative of IO core, related, and supporting capabilities in accordance with JP 3-13.
- <u>3</u>. Level of Performance Identify and notify IO working group members, activate IO Cell within 24 hours, conduct Mission Analysis, develop Courses of Actions (COAs) and integrate approved COA into overall operations COA.
- (b) Joint training objectives that support joint requirements, should easily link to one or more UJTs.
- (c) The OPR must tie training objectives to one or more UJTs as part of the overall course development process.
 - (d) The UJTL can be searched via the UJTL portal on JDEIS.

- (4) Course must have an assessment that tests and documents a learner's achievement of the training objectives. The course must have an evaluation standard, such as Pass/Fail or minimum score.
- (5) Course must have a lifecycle maintenance plan. Courses that have been certified as joint must be reviewed, updated, and recertified regularly to reflect revisions in joint doctrine, time-sensitive information, and/or content modifications to ensure content currency and accuracy.
- (6) Course should support the interest of two or more military departments and be accessible to all Service personnel that meet course requirements. Ideally, the intent is for all Services to be able to accept the program of instruction as meeting appropriate course content.
 - (7) Course should not duplicate existing material.
- (a) OPRs should consult JKO or the latest Joint Qualified Officer report to verify the course content does not already exist prior to fulfilling the requirement for course development.
- (b) OPRs should use existing course content to satisfy a joint training requirement.
- (c) OPRs must provide compelling justification to develop duplicate courses.
- (8) Joint Course instructors must possess relevant experience and knowledge of joint operations and/or activities related to the course. This criteria is not applicable to Web-based instruction.

6. Life Cycle Management

- a. The OPR for the training is responsible for notifying Joint Staff J-7 of content changes and requesting course recertification.
- b. The certification team will conduct a quarterly audit of all entries in the Certified Joint Individual Learning Database (JILD) to ensure accuracy, and notify OPRs of courses approaching recertification review.
 - (1) Courses must be reviewed and updated annually by the OPR.
- (2) Courses must be recertified triennially, or will be removed from the database.
- c. The OPR can request that course entries be archived from the Certified JILD.

- (1) The OPR must submit an RFC to remove the course.
- (2) Joint Staff J-7 will evaluate the impact of removal and report that impact to the joint training community.
- (3) Figure 77, the Joint Certification Criteria, displays the joint course certification criteria, certification qualifications, and proof of compliance in a chart format. The rubric can be used as checklist for evaluating course materials prior to their submission for joint certification.

7. Course Updates and Certification Status

- a. The certification package should address life cycle management frequency indicating when the course should be reviewed by the OPR.
- b. Courses should be updated when content requires a critical or substantive change.
- (1) A critical change is defined as a change to update incorrect material that may be in conflict with the joint certification criteria. For example, training modality changes such as, the course converts from instructor-led to distance learning and the assessment changes from essay questions to multiple choices.
- (2) A substantive change is defined as doctrinally or factually incorrect material.
- (3) An administrative change relates to corrections or modifications in grammar, punctuation, style, etc.
 - c. Courses must be recertified triennially.
- (1) A course's joint certification will be revoked if it is not maintained in accordance with the lifecycle maintenance plan. The course will be removed from the approved joint database and lose its ability to grant joint qualified officer (JQO) points. The status of a course that has been deleted or superseded by another course will be changed to "Inactive" but it will remain in the JILD for a historical record.
- (2) Six months prior to expiration of the current certification, Joint Staff J-7 will notify the OPR to submit an RFC for course recertification.

Objective	Qualifier	Proof of Compliance
1. Course must meet a joint training requirement that supports a joint operational need.	a. Identified in a Combatant Commander's joint training plan.b. Demonstrate a linkage to an authoritative joint	State the joint training requirement, identify the reference and how the course meets the requirement.
Must meet qualifier a or b.	document.	
2. Course content must be in accordance with current joint doctrine as identified in CJCSM 3500.03 series, Joint Training Manual for the Armed Forces of the United States and CJCSI 5120.02 series, Joint Doctrine Development System. All qualifiers must be met.	 a. Content, including emerging operational processes, best practices, doctrinal definitions, terms, acronyms, and abbreviations must not conflict with current joint doctrine. b. Course content shall be developed to the current joint doctrine. c. Doctrinal publications, including their issue dates, must be listed among the course references. 	 a. Must be noted in the course content and explain how/why it differs from joint doctrine. b. Content will be verified against current doctrinal publications. Outdated or unapproved (e.g., drafts) doctrine is not valid. c. References will be checked against current listings (i.e., JDEIS)
3. Course learning objectives must be linked to Universal Joint Tasks (UJT).	Objectives easily link to one or more UJTs.	List objectives and corresponding UJTs.
All qualifiers must be met.		
4. Course must have an assessment that tests and documents a learner's achievement of the course objectives. All qualifiers must be met.	The course assessment must have an evaluation standard (examples: Pass/Fail, minimum score).	State evaluation Type, Method, and Standard.
5. Course must have a lifecycle maintenance plan and be reviewed and updated to ensure course content currency. All qualifiers must be met.	 a. Maintenance plan established for OPR to review and update course for revisions in joint doctrine, time-sensitive information, and/or content modifications to ensure content accuracy. b. Recertify course every thirty six months. 	a. State the maintenance schedule or the next date for review.b. Submit RFC to certification team.

6. Course must be beneficial, accessible, and recognized across the Services. Must meet qualifiers a and b or c.	 a. Must be accessible to students with related functions of any Service. b. Benefits two or more Services. c. Benefits a joint organization. 	 a. State how the content will be accessed and any access restrictions. b. State how the content benefits two or more Services. c. State how the content benefits a joint
7. Joint course instructors must possess relevant experience and knowledge of joint operations and/or activities related to the course. Must meet qualifiers a and b or c.	 a. Graduate of a Service accredited instructor training course or equivalent. b. Experience and knowledge of joint operations. c. Participated in activities related to the course. 	Provide policy statement regarding basic instructor qualifications and course instructor qualifications.
8. Prior to course development, the OPR should consult JKO or the latest Qualified Officer report to verify that the course content does not already exist. Must meet qualifiers a or b.	a. Course does not already exist.b. Use and/or modify existing content to fulfill a joint training requirement.	a. State when the database was checked.b. List existing content used.

Figure 77. Joint Training Course Certification Criteria

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE H

JOINT TRAINING COURSE REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATION

Request for Certification (RFC) Form (Current as of 01 Aug 2011)

	Instructions/Amplification
Course Title	Add the course title exactly
	as it appears on the
	course/course materials.
Course Description	What is the purpose of the
	course, what does the
	course teach the user?
Stakeholder	Identify the Combatant
	Command, Service, civil
	support service, or
	overarching organization
	that is sponsoring the
	course. Examples: (DTRA,
	USTRANSCOM, U.S. Army)
Office of Primary	Identify the organization
Responsibility	(usually subordinate to the
	Stakeholder) that is directly
	responsible for the content
	and maintenance of the
	course. (Ex: Joint
	Targeting School, U.S. Army
	Field Artillery Center)
Date Submitted	Date this form is submitted
	to initiate joint course
	certification.
Submitted by	Name, phone number, and
	e-mail address of the person
	who submitted the request.
Primary POC	Name, phone number and e-
	mail address of the person
	to be contacted about the
	content of the course.
Secondary POC	Name, phone number and e-
	mail address of the person
	that should be contacted
	about the content of the
	course if the primary POC
	is not available.

C-1-4-1: POC	TC 41
Scheduling POC	If the course is an institutional learning (IL)/resident course, provide the name, phone number and e-mail address of the person who schedules the course.
Joint Training Requirement	State the joint training requirement identified in a Combatant Commander's joint training plan, or identify an authoritative joint document and explains how the course meets the requirement.
Universal Joint Tasks (UJTs)	Identify the approved primary Universal Joint Task(s) from the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL) that support the course terminal learning objectives. Secondary UJTs are not required.
Joint Doctrine References	Identify the current joint doctrine references used to develop the course. Draft joint pubs are not to be used in the development of courses and do not qualify as a current joint doctrine reference.
Instructor Qualifications	(For institutional learning/resident courses only) Provide the policy statement regarding basic instructor qualifications and course instructor qualifications.
Benefit to Services	State how the content
	benefits two or more Services and how it benefits a joint organization.

Method	means used by the torget
Method	means used by the target
	audience for accessing the
	content? Internet,
	NIPRNET, SIPRNET, High-
	Bandwidth (Cable or DSL),
	Low-Bandwidth (Dial Up)
Content	State the course
Classification/Document	classification (ex:
Handler	unclassified, classified)? Is
	the course marked with a
	document handler, like
	FOUO? If so, provide detail
Check for Existing	Consult the Joint Individual
Content	Learning Database via the
	POC, latest Joint
	Qualification Report, or
	Joint Knowledge Online, to
	verify the course content to
	be developed does not
	already exist. New courses
	should not duplicate
	existing courses. State the
l l	
	date the database was
	checked and if existing
	checked and if existing material is usable, not
	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc.
Content Update	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated
Content Update Frequency	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review
Frequency	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates.
Frequency Estimated Instructional	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated
Frequency	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time
Estimated Instructional Seat Time	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)?
Frequency Estimated Instructional	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing
Estimated Instructional Seat Time	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's
Estimated Instructional Seat Time	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the
Estimated Instructional Seat Time Evaluation Method	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content.
Estimated Instructional Seat Time	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content. State the type of test
Estimated Instructional Seat Time Evaluation Method	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content. State the type of test questions used. (Essay,
Estimated Instructional Seat Time Evaluation Method	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content. State the type of test questions used. (Essay, multiple choice, fill-in the
Estimated Instructional Seat Time Evaluation Method Evaluation Types	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content. State the type of test questions used. (Essay, multiple choice, fill-in the blank, etc.)
Estimated Instructional Seat Time Evaluation Method	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content. State the type of test questions used. (Essay, multiple choice, fill-in the blank, etc.) Identify the standard(s) used
Estimated Instructional Seat Time Evaluation Method Evaluation Types	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content. State the type of test questions used. (Essay, multiple choice, fill-in the blank, etc.) Identify the standard(s) used to evaluate the learner. (Ex.
Estimated Instructional Seat Time Evaluation Method Evaluation Types	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content. State the type of test questions used. (Essay, multiple choice, fill-in the blank, etc.) Identify the standard(s) used to evaluate the learner. (Ex. Pass/Fail, minimum
Estimated Instructional Seat Time Evaluation Method Evaluation Types	checked and if existing material is usable, not usable, outdated, etc. State the anticipated frequency of course review and updates. State the estimated instructional seat time (hours)? Identify the type of testing used to evaluate learner's comprehension of the course content. State the type of test questions used. (Essay, multiple choice, fill-in the blank, etc.) Identify the standard(s) used to evaluate the learner. (Ex.

	identifies the content type: IL=Institutional Learning, DL=Distributed Learning, BL=Blending Learning
Location/URL	If available, provide the link to the distributed learning course to be evaluated for joint certification. Provide the geographic location/address where Institutional Learning courses are taught.

E-mail this form to the address below: theresa.mcdaniel@js.mil

ENCLOSURE I

JOINT EXERCISE GUIDANCE

1. <u>General</u>. Joint exercises serve a multitude of purposes – joint training, joint concept validation, doctrine validation, and support of TCPs are just a few examples. This enclosure provides guidance on various aspects of joint event planning and coordination.

2. Coordination Requirements

- a. The supported CCMDs must coordinate directly with other supporting commands, Services, and agencies on all relevant matters pertaining to the planning and execution of joint exercises. Coordination should be conducted as early as possible in the planning cycle. The use of collaborative tools is highly recommended during the coordination process. Special attention should be given to exercise timing, force lists, and force protection requirements. When two or more commands expect to use the same forces in exercises, force requirements should be exchanged to facilitate the planning effort. Joint Staff J-31 is responsible for deconfliction of Service force participation by UIC and/or time and training objectives. Joint Staff J-31 will maintain a scheduling deconfliction role for Service provider forces, to include worldwide joint exercise and training event scheduling, and inform the requesting command when and why a force is not available. The supported commander is responsible for ensuring that force protection is an integral part of the exercise planning process. This coordination occurs throughout the entire planning and execution phases of an exercise.
- b. Normally, CCDRs and Service Components will perform direct liaison with their respective multi-national commanders for all aspects of U.S. participation in multi-national joint training events.
- c. OSEs will consolidate and submit validated common-user transportation requirements to USTRANSCOM IAW references d and s. USTRANSCOM will then task appropriate transportation component commands (TCCs) to schedule the required lift.
- d. Force/capability requests for exercise forces will be initiated in JTIMS as far in advance as possible. JOPES will be used in conjunction with all CCDR-sponsored (JEP) or CJCS-sponsored (CEP) exercises that involve movement of forces. For command post exercises, separate TPFDD will be built for exercise play as well as for the actual movement of exercise players. When used, JOPES system performance and user capability will be an evaluated training objective within CCMD AARs.

- e. Requests for mobile communications support and equipment controlled by the Joint Staff J-6, should be submitted IAW reference t. Commands requesting these assets fund all associated transportation and personnel support costs, less pay and allowances, incident to deployment and recovery.
- f. Detailed requests for tanker support will be submitted via JTIMS to USTRANSCOM NLT 60 days before the quarter for which an exercise is planned. USTRANSCOM will forward the requirement to the Air Mobility Command (AMC) Tanker Airlift Control Center (TACC)/Operational Training Division, Directorate of Operations and Training. A request update for exercises scheduled in second and third months of the quarter should be submitted 90 days prior to STARTEX. The JTIMS Force Request should include specific dates, air refueling control times, track, number and type of receivers, altitude, on load, whether probe or drogue, and other pertinent data.
- g. Intelligence support is an inherent part of the joint training process. Use and evaluation of national intelligence assets should be considered in the development of joint training activities. To ensure effective and efficient national-level intelligence support from the relevant CSAs (DIA, NSA, NGA) and other intelligence support organizations (i.e., National Reconnaissance Office), exercise planners should involve these organizations at the earliest possible exercise planning stage. Requests for intelligence exercise support will be entered into JTIMS by exercise planners and sent to the relevant CSA. DIA will determine if a Consolidated Exercise Support Request (CESR) is required when requesting national intelligence support.
- h. USSTRATCOM is the space point of contact for exercise use of DoD space systems. Assistance in developing space scenarios is available from Joint Functional Component Command Space (JFCC Space).
- i. USCYBERCOM, a subunified command under USSTRATCOM, is chartered to lead, integrate, coordinate the day-to-day defense, protection, and operation of DoD networks. Additionally, USCYBERCOM plays a leading role integrating cyber operations into operational and contingency planning (including training and exercises). Therefore, USCYBERCOM J-7 should assist in developing exercise scenarios related to cyber operations and or systems.
- j. CCMDs that desire forces assigned to another CCDR or the Services will request those forces from the JFC or appropriate joint force provider through:
- (1) JTIMS when the event is scheduled to take place 1 to 3 years in advance of the date the request is submitted.
- (2) Record message traffic, in addition to JTIMS entry, when the event is scheduled to take place within 365 days of the date the request is submitted.

- k. CCMDs that require the participation of exercise SMEs (individual) to support their respective joint exercises will pursue initial sourcing from their own staff and assigned Service Component HQ. In cases where the assigned Service Component cannot source the SME, the CCMD can request SME augmentation in JTIMS. The JTIMS Exercise SME request should clearly identify the functional requirements and capabilities required in order to facilitate sourcing. An Exercise Individual SME force request allows the supported command to identify requirements for capabilities at a level below the UIC. The Exercise SME force request focuses on a low density, high demand capability performed by an individual or small group of individuals. This capability is not intended as a means to create/fill a CCMD/JTF Joint Manning Document (JMD), nor is it to be used to build a unit by adding one individual at a time. The Exercise SME (Individual) Requirements beyond organic CCMD capacity should be sent to the JFC or appropriate JFP (Services, USSOCOM, USTRANSCOM, USSTRATCOM).
- 3. <u>Political Constraints</u>. Political considerations can significantly impact the joint training process. Many training events and joint exercises are driven by the need to maintain military presence, provide visible support to allied nations, or warn potential opponents of the United States resolve to meet treaty obligations. Some of these events cannot be altered or canceled without significant coordination with allies. Also, CCMDs and Services must continually review their training programs in an era of rapid geopolitical change to ensure exercise objectives remain valid; some training requirements may not be met as a result of exercise changes caused by political sensitivities.
- 4. <u>Significant Military Exercise Briefs (SMEBs)</u>. Joint Staff J-7 will inform the Secretary of Defense of significant military exercises via SMEBs IAW reference u. OSD, following coordination with the Office of the Secretary of State, provides advance notification to the NSC staff. Enclosure L defines significant exercises and provides the SMEB format.
- 5. Resources. Transportation, logistics, personnel, and equipment are critical issues that must be coordinated throughout the training process. Initially, commands should receive resource availability estimates from the Joint Staff J-7, force providers, joint force providers, and USTRANSCOM during the WJTSC in September each year. These estimates allow CCDRs to conduct initial planning for the out-years and to continue to refine near-term years in final coordination. CCMDs need to be flexible in the planning process, due to the effect real-world events and budget considerations can have on event planning and execution. To assist CCMD exercise planners in preparing budgets, representatives from USTRANSCOM and its components visits each CCMD annually via the Budget Tiger Team (BTT) program. CCMDs should contact USTRANSCOM J-3-T to coordinate scheduling of the BTT.

- 6. <u>Natural Resources Management</u>. Scheduling commands will ensure that participating units comply with federal, state, local, and applicable host-nation laws and regulations concerning protection of the environment. Exercises conducted in the United States will comply with reference v. Exercises conducted outside the United States must comply with references w and x as well as any applicable foreign laws or international agreements.
- a. Exercises likely to result in significant diplomatic, interagency, NGO, or media attention due to environmental considerations should be reported in advance in accordance with reference x.
- b. To the maximum extent feasible, advance environmental analysis and planning will be incorporated in planning and reflected in the JOPES TPFDD. Documentation should normally appear as an annex to the applicable exercise plan or OPORD.
- 7. <u>Joint Exercise Directive</u>. Joint exercise directives provide the joint training event participants information concerning the planning and conduct of the event, to include exercise goals, objectives, and conduct. Many of the support and technical plans are attached to the joint exercise directive. Selected portions of the directive become key components of the Exercise Director's Handbook. An example is found at Appendix A. The information in JTIMS may be supplemented with additional directives from the supported command to amplify execution instructions.
- 8. The Collection Management Plan (CMP). The CMP is developed in the joint exercise preparation phase and serves as the guide for the AAR collection effort. It is based on the supported commander's JMETL-derived training objectives and includes tasks, responsibilities, and training required to support the collection and evaluation requirements of the joint exercise AAR. JTIMS provides the capability to create and generate the Collection Management Plan within the Execution Module.

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE I

JOINT EXERCISE DIRECTIVE SAMPLE FORMAT

1. <u>Description</u>. The joint exercise directive is organized and constructed along the line of a joint operations plan. (NOTE: This example is for a computer-assisted event and should be tailored to the specific training event).

2. Format

- a. Cover Page: Command, joint exercise name, date of publication, highest classification.
 - b. Record of Changes
 - c. Plan Summary: The plan summary contains the following:
 - (1) Purpose
 - (2) Conditions for implementation
 - (3) Operations to be conducted
 - (4) Key assumptions
 - (5) Joint exercise constraints
 - (6) Joint exercise timeline
 - (7) Command relationships
 - (8) Logistic appraisal
 - (9) Personnel appraisal
- (10) Consolidated listing and impact assessment of shortfalls and limiting factors
 - d. Security Instructions and Classification Guidance
 - e. Table of Contents and List of Effective Pages
 - f. Basic Plan

- (1) Situation General: Includes the OSE, training audience(s), purpose, tasked units, and exercise overview.
 - (a) Area of Concern: Describes the joint training event "play box."
- (b) Deterrent Options: Discussion of possible actions that might preclude combat operations if applicable.
- (c) Enemy Forces: Type and nature of opposition forces. References the scenario background in the exercise background in the appropriate annex to the joint exercise directive.
- (d) Friendly Forces: Includes all units and their command relationships. Includes supporting CCMDs and relationships. Augmentee and liaison-tasked units are also identified.
- (e) Assumptions: List all assumptions that were made relevant to the scenario and lead-in actions.
- (f) Legal Considerations: Describes all considerations, both real-world and scenario-relevant, to the joint training event, scenario, and participants.
- (g) Joint Exercise Objectives: Separate paragraphs to discuss CCMD, task organization, and supporting command joint exercise objectives. These joint exercise objectives may or may not be directly related to training objectives.
- (h) Training Objectives: Separate paragraphs to state all training objectives by source and UJTL (JMETL) references.
- (2) Mission: Full mission statement, task, and purpose. Includes the who, what, where, when, why, and how (relevant doctrine and SOP).

(3) Execution

- (a) Concept of Operations: Summary of organization and responsibilities to accomplish the stated mission. Joint exercise phasing is included (if applicable). Identifies the model and/or simulation and what will be simulated.
- (b) Tasks: Joint exercise development and execution tasks are described for all participating and supporting units and/or agencies.
- (4) Administration and Logistics: References the logistics support annex and all other support annexes.

- (5) Command and Control: Physical locations of the command and control and/or HQ structure. Reference to the communications support annex.
 - g. Annexes, as required (examples follow):
 - (1) Annex A, Task Organization
 - (2) Annex B, Intelligence
 - (3) Annex C, Operations
 - (4) Annex D, Logistics
 - (5) Annex E, Personnel
 - (6) Annex F, Public Affairs
 - (7) Annex G, AAR Collection Management Plan
 - (8) Annex H, Environmental Services
 - (9) Annex J, Command Relationships
 - (10) Annex K, Command, Control, and Communications
 - (11) Annex L, Operations Security
 - (12) Annex M, Geospatial Information and Services
 - (13) Annex Q, Medical Services
 - (14) Annex S, Joint Visitor Operations
 - (15) Annex U, Reports
 - (16) Annex V, Space Operations
 - (17) Annex X, Execution Checklist and Milestones
 - (18) Annex Y, Definitions and Glossary
 - (19) Annex Z, Distribution

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE I

JOINT EXERCISE PROGRAM NOMINATION PROCESS

- 1. <u>General</u>. The JEP is a principal means for CCDRs to maintain trained and ready forces, exercise their theater campaign plan, and achieve joint and multinational (combined) training. CCDER-sponsored JEP events train to mission capability requirements described in the command JMETL as well as theater security cooperation requirements as directed in theater campaign plans. The definitive list of exercises that qualify for CE2 funding is managed by the JETP manager. This list, organized by fiscal year, is posted to JTIMS in the Information Center by Joint Staff J-7 SP JETD. Users can also do a custom query in JTIMS to select all events with the event type "CE2 Funded Event."
- a. Exercises are added to the CE2-funded list through the process described in this appendix. Once events are approved for CE2 funding IAW these procedures, exercise planners are responsible for correct identification of CE2-funded training events in JTIMS. This is done in the details tab of the event in JTIMS by selecting the event type. Most CE2 funded events will be identified as "CE2 Funded Event" and "Combatant Command JEP Event." Additional comments on the event can also be placed under the event type.
- b. Joint exercises are provided to the Joint Staff J-7 by their CCMD sponsor for inclusion in the JEP based on the following criteria:
- (1) Meet the definition of a Joint Exercise as defined in joint training policy (reference a). A joint exercise is a joint military maneuver, simulated wartime operation, or other CJCS- or CCDR-designated event involving joint planning, preparation, execution, and evaluation.
- (2) Be fully coordinated with appropriate Services, commands, and agencies expected to provide support for the exercise. Coordination must include a transportation supportability assessment by USTRANSCOM, when applicable.
- (3) Show a direct relationship to the CCMD's mission capability requirements described in the command JMETL or theater security cooperation requirements documented in the theater campaign plan.
- (4) Able to be funded from within the command's existing Program Objective Memorandum (POM) submissions for CE2 (JETP, SIF, HQ Support) or other CCMD funds for the year(s) of execution.

- c. Once accepted by the Joint Staff J-7, these CCDR-sponsored exercises are listed in JTIMS as JEP events and can compete for available SIF and JETP funding to include airlift, sealift, port handling, and inland transportation. The nomination and approval process for new exercises is detailed below:
- (1) CCMDs will coordinate supportability for new exercises with their Service Components prior to or during the first quarter of the fiscal year (fall CCMD planning cycle).
- (2) Service Component coordination and supportability assessment within current CE2 budgets must be included in the nomination package to the Joint Staff.
- (3) The CCMD nominates the new exercise to Joint Staff J-7 SP JETD for presentation at the January/February exercise coordination conference (a video teleconference may replace the conference).
- (4) Joint Staff J-7 reviews the nomination for consistency with the criteria in this paragraph. If Joint Staff J-7 assesses that the proposed exercise is inconsistent with this criteria, the assessment will be provided to the CCMD for consideration. The CCMD may request the nomination and the joint staff assessment be forwarded to OSD(P&R) for adjudication.

2. Nomination Submissions

- a. Proposed JEP events will be submitted to the Joint Staff J-7 SP JETD using the formats at Annexes A and B to this appendix.
- b. The joint exercise program nomination process quad chart at Annex A to this appendix is briefed by the sponsoring command at the Joint Exercise Deconfliction Conference.
- c. The joint exercise program nomination process narrative at Annex B to this appendix is the primary document submitted by organizations to assess the supportability of the new exercise.

ANNEX A TO APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE I

JOINT EXERCISE PROGRAM NOMINATION QUAD CHART

The following quad chart is the first of two documents to support the nomination of a new exercise to the CE2 JEP. This quad chart is briefed by the sponsoring command at the Joint Exercise Deconfliction Conference.

Combatant Commands may Proposed New JEP CE2 Event				
tailor header to command format	Key Dates			
Map showing exercise location(s)	Proposed CDC: mmm/yyyy IPC: mmm/yyyy MPC: mmm/yyyy FPC: mmm/yyyy Execution: mmm/yyyy			
	Combatant Command GEF Linkage: (Paragraph or table citations may be used to keep unclassified)			
The 5 W's	Resources			
Who: Countries Involved	Combatant Command # xx of xx priority event			
What: Type of exercise Where: Identify locations When: If specific dates are unknown identify FY and quarter of execution Why: What is the purpose of the exercise? For example: Military engagement spanning spectrum of regular/irregular warfare; Support US access, basing, training; Strengthen mil to mil and regional security; US/Coalition interoperability; etc.	Types of Units TAC Air AWACS Mechanized Infantry Bn ARG/MEU SOF/ODA Brigade HQ Staff (List for example purposes only. Tailor to specific needs)			
End State: 1-2 bullets describing the intended outcome of the event1.2.	Projected CE2 Costs: JETP: \$x.xM SIF: \$x.xM (Identify by Service) HQ SPT: \$x.xM UFR: \$x.xM (If required)			

Figure 78. Exercise Nomination Quad Chart

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ANNEX B TO APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE I

JOINT EXERCISE PROGRAM NOMINATION PROCESS NARRATIVE

- 1. <u>General</u>. This narrative format is the second of two documents to support nomination of a new event to the CE2 JEP. The narrative is the primary document organizations will use to assess supportability of the new event.
- 2. <u>Information Papers</u>. Sponsoring commands will submit narratives as information papers. The following headings will be included as a minimum:
 - a. <u>Purpose</u>: Define the purpose of the information paper.

b. Discussion

- (1) New Exercise Name: If applicable, include a discussion of how the name may change as the exercise matures.
- (2) Background: Discuss commander's guidance that generated the creation of a new exercise. Why is this event needed?
- (3) Exercise Concept: Briefly discuss the scale and scope of the exercise. Include timeframe of exercise execution.
- (4) Guidance for Employment of the Force categorization and link to commander's theater Campaign Plan Objectives: Discuss how this exercise fits into strategic guidance for the region.
- (5) USTRANSCOM and component command supportability assessments: Present a summary of comments from the regional Service Components and the initial transportation supportability assessment from USTRANSCOM. These comments will serve as a baseline for additional assessments from Service higher HQ and joint force providers.
- (6) Funding: Discuss the overall budget for the new exercise and what CE2 funds will be required to support the new exercise (JETP, SIF, HQ Support). Provide sufficient detail so Service SIF managers can adequately assess supportability. Identify if additional funding will come from other sources. The narrative must show that the new exercise can be funded from within the command's existing POM submission for CE2 or other CCMD funds for the year of execution. Identify if additional funds will be sought in follow-on POM submissions.
 - c. Additional Comments: If required.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE I

DOD INTERAGENCY TRAINING COORDINATION

1. <u>Purpose</u>. The DoD Interagency Training Coordination process is intended to improve USG readiness by maximizing the benefit of multi-agency participation in DoD training, education, exercises, and experiments (TEEE).

2. Scope

- a. These responsibilities and processes support:
- (1) Identifying, requesting, and tracking DoD Component requirements for non-DoD USG interagency partners' (hereafter referred to as non-DoD interagency partners) support to their TEEE events.
- (2) Coordination of DoD requirements for non-DoD interagency partner support to their TEEE events involving participation by non-DoD interagency partners at the department level.
- (3) Coordination of non-DoD interagency partner requests for DoD support to their TEEE events.
- (4) The role of Joint Staff J-7 as lead coordinator of requirements for DoD and non-DoD interagency partner support to TEEE events.
- b. These rules do not apply to direct interaction by CCMDs with non-DoD interagency partner entities resident within their areas of responsibility.
- 3. <u>Responsibilities</u>. Members of the DoD Interagency Working Group must have authority to make decisions for their command/organization regarding TEEE events.

a. CCMDs

- (1) Participate as voting member.
- (2) Identify, in JTIMS, the system of record, prioritized interagency support requirements for joint training events for their commands; update requirements annually during the first quarter of each fiscal year (FY); enter changes throughout the year as necessary.
- (3) Enter interagency participation data in JTIMS after each supported event.

b. Services

- (1) Participate as voting member.
- (2) Identify, in JTIMS, prioritized interagency support requirements for TEEE events for their Services; update requirements annually during the first quarter of each FY; enter changes throughout the year as necessary.
- (3) Enter interagency participation data in JTIMS after each supported event.

c. CSA

- (1) Participate as an advisory member.
- (2) Identify, in JTIMS, prioritized interagency support requirements for TEEE events for their agencies; update requirements annually during the first quarter of each FY; enter changes throughout the year as necessary.
- (3) Enter interagency participation data in JTIMS after each supported event.

d. NGB

- (1) Participate as voting member.
- (2) Identify, in JTIMS, prioritized interagency support requirements for TEEE events for the National Guard; and update requirements annually during the first quarter of each FY; enter changes throughout the year as necessary.
- (3) Enter interagency participation data in JTIMS after each supported event.

e. Joint Staff J-7

- (1) Chair the DoD Interagency Working Group.
- (2) Organize, manage, and serve as the primary point of contact for interagency TEEE support, consistent with paragraph 3 above.
- (3) Collate, during the second quarter of each FY, interagency support requirements generated from JTIMS; develop the unclassified DoD Interagency Partner participation opportunities list; and present the partner participation opportunities to non-DoD interagency partners. Update participation opportunities throughout the year as necessary.

- (4) Identify requirements for interagency participation in the CEP and requirements for DoD participation in the NEP.
- (5) Present non-DoD interagency partner TEEE requests for DoD support to the DoD Interagency Working Group, consistent with paragraph 3 above.
- (6) Provide quarterly interagency participation status reports to requestors.
- (7) Annually publish the Partnership Opportunities Catalog to provide visibility on TEEE events to non-DoD interagency partners.
 - f. Joint Staff J-2: Participate as an advisory member.
 - g. Joint Staff J-5: Participate as an advisory member.
 - h. Joint Staff J-8: Participate as an advisory member.
- i. Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy: Participate as an advisory member.
 - j. Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness
- (1) Perform policy and oversight functions consistent with direction in DoDD 1322.18.
- (2) The Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Readiness (DUSD(R)): Co-chair the Executive Steering Committee.
 - k. Director, Joint Staff (DJS): Co-chair the Executive Steering Committee.
- 4. <u>Process Cycle (Annex A)</u>. The DoD Interagency Working Group will meet no less than quarterly, leveraging VTC.
- a. First quarter of each FY: Update requirements for 2 years out (subsequent execution and programming years) via JTIMS.
- b. Second quarter of each FY: Joint Staff J-7 collate and present interagency support opportunities from CCMDs, Services, CSAs, and NGB to non-DoD interagency partners; receive and review non-DoD interagency partner requests for DoD support; forecast 2-year requirements.

c. Each Quarter of FY:

- (1) Update JTIMS to reflect changes and additions in requirements and JELC events.
- (2) Joint Staff J-7 provide update to non-DoD interagency partners and provide status report to requestors.
- 5. <u>Requirements Submission</u>. Members will submit requirements for their organizations (see Annex B) using JTIMS not later than 31 December annually.
- 6. <u>Resolution of Conflicts</u>. Non-DoD interagency partners will select DoD TEEE opportunities they intend to support/participate in based on the information provided by the Joint Staff J-7. Deconfliction of competing requirements will be resolved through the DoD Interagency Working Group using the following procedures:
 - a. There will be 14 voting members (nine CCMDs, four Services, and NGB).
- b. The DoD Interagency Working Group will resolve conflicts through consensus.
- (1) If consensus cannot be achieved, a straight vote will be taken to present to the Executive Steering Committee for adjudication.
- (2) When resolving a multi-option conflict, the Delphi method will be used with the lowest to highest criteria being used for selection.
- 7. <u>Executive Steering Committee</u>. The Executive Steering Committee, consisting of the DUSD(R) and DJS, will meet as needed to provide guidance and resolve conflicts.
- 8. <u>Reporting</u>. CCMDs, Services, CSAs, and the NGB will provide data on interagency participation in events through JTIMS. Joint Staff J-7 will submit a quarterly status report to the requestors.

ANNEX A TO APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE I PROCESS CHART

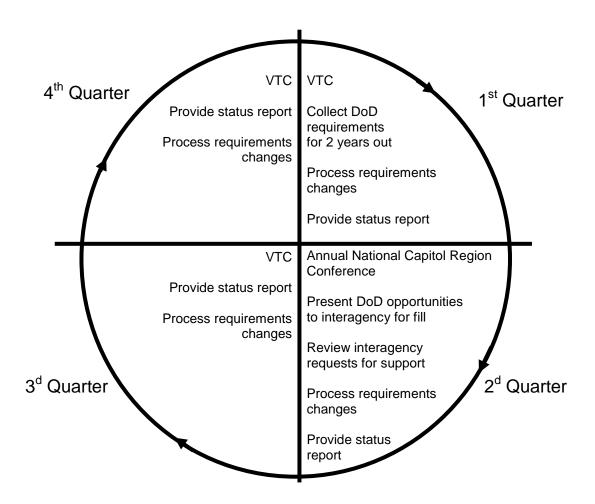


Figure 79. Interagency Coordination Process

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ANNEX B TO APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE I JTIMS USG PARTICIPATION REQUEST

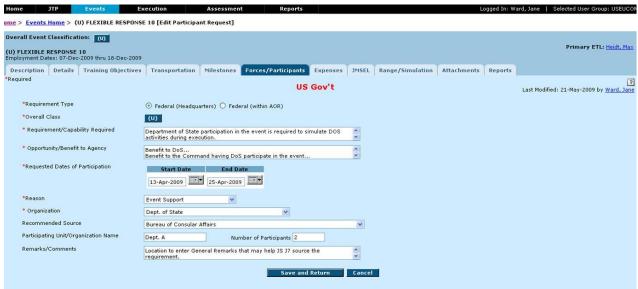


Table 21. JTIMS USG Force Participation Request

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE J

TRANSPORTATION PLANNING

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. This enclosure provides guidance and procedures for planning and executing transportation in support of joint training events. Additional detailed transportation planning guidance is found in references d and s.
- 2. General. For a joint training event to be effective, all participants must be at their designated place at the selected time. Careful planning and execution of transportation is necessary to make this happen. Transportation normally includes movement of passengers or cargo from home or mobilization location (origin), to a port of embarkation (POE), to a port of debarkation (POD), and to a destination in or near the exercise area. The Services normally pay for transportation from origin to POE for personnel going to the exercise, and from POD to destination for personnel returning from an exercise. Personnel and cargo not accommodated by DoD transportation use procedures for the commercial ticketing and cargo in reference s. Joint Staff "inland transportation" funds pay for transportation of equipment from origin to POE (going) and from POD to destination (returning), unless equipment is moved by Service-owned vehicles. The OSE normally pays for movement from POE to POD and from POD to destination using CE2 funds. Small Commercial Cargo Program (SCCP) funding is managed by Joint Staff J-7 IAW reference s. USTRANSCOM, as single manager for DoD transportation, works with the OSE/OCE to ensure transportation assets and resources are used effectively to support the joint training program. Planning, scheduling, and executing transportation involves national and theater-level joint tasks. OSEs should coordinate training and assessment of these tasks with supporting commands when creating their JTPs.
- 3. <u>Planning Conferences and Transportation Planning</u>. Transportation planning is a fundamental requirement of each planning conference. Scheduling the conferences before major transportation planning events and ensuring the correct people attend promotes effective use of resources and assets.
 - a. Sourcing is normally completed after the IPC.
- b. The MPC should include adequate time and space for representatives from the OSE, supporting commands and agencies, USTRANSCOM, and the TCCs to meet and work transportation requirements. Additionally, JRSOI plans and arrangements should be confirmed and requirements added to the database as necessary. The OSE will record negotiated changes to deployment and redeployment requirements that are generated at the conference. The OSE will update the deployment and redeployment databases prior to validation.

Airlift and sealift requirements must be refined to a level that can be sourced and validated according to the OSE TPFDD LOI and JOPES Volumes I and III.

c. The FPC should be held before deployment TPFDD validation is required. Final confirmation of JRSOI arrangements and redeployment requirements must be completed at the FPC.

ENCLOSURE K

NATIONAL EXERCISE PROGRAM (NEP)

- 1. <u>Authority</u>. The NEP is established by United States Code (USC), title 6, Chapter 2, Subchapter II, Part A, Section 748(b)(1), and directs the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies, the National Council on Disability, and the National Advisory Council, shall carry out a national exercise program to test and evaluate the national preparedness goal, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan [now the National Response Framework], and other related plans and strategies.
- 2. <u>Mission</u>. The NEP serves as the principal exercise mechanism for examining the preparedness and to measure the readiness of the United States across the entire homeland security enterprise by designing, coordinating, conducting, and evaluating a progressive cycle of exercises that rigorously tests the Nation's ability to perform missions or functions that prevent, protect, respond, recover, and mitigate all hazards.
- 3. Governance. The NEP will be guided by the policy direction and decision-making provided by the Homeland Security Council (HSC) Principals Committee and its subordinate executive branch committees. These committees will also adjudicate NEP issues as they arise from the interagency exercise community. Approximately every 2 years, the HSC Principals Committee will issue the Principal Objectives that will drive the subsequent NEP cycle. These objectives may change as operational circumstances dictate. The Domestic Resilience Group will provide the routine guidance and direction to the NEP. At the operational level, the Exercise Implementation Committee, chaired by FEMA National Exercise Division, will be the primary agent for guiding the design, planning, and execution of each NEP event.
- 4. <u>Concept of Operations</u>. The NEP will be conducted as a 2-year, progressive exercise cycle based on an identified set of Principal Objectives and corresponding general objectives. Based on these objectives, the NEP will incorporate, to the highest degree possible, existing exercises established by the Federal interagency and State, local, tribal and territorial (SLTT) governments. Specifically, each NEP cycle will feature: (1) a series of Federal interagency-controlled senior-level exercises; and (2) exercises of all types at the SLTT levels as well as exercises within the private sector, non-governmental, and faith based organizations that will be invited to be incorporated into the NEP schedule. Each NEP cycle will culminate in a national-level, NEP capstone exercise (an NLE) that will include participants from across the homeland security enterprise.

- a. <u>NEP Cycle</u>: The inaugural NEP cycle is to begin on 1 January 2013. Each NEP cycle will be two years in duration. Planning for each NEP cycle will begin no less than 6 months prior to the commencement of that cycle based on the new NEP.
- b. <u>Objectives and Scenarios</u>: The NEP will be objectives-driven and capability-based, with established Principal Objectives driving the focus and schedule of each NEP cycle. The HSC Principals Committee will set the Principal Objectives for each cycle. In addition, some of the NEP Principal Objectives may be required by law or executive orders. In the event that national priorities change or real-world events compel a mid-course adjustment to the NEP, the HSC Principals Committee may consider modifying the Principal Objectives to meet preparedness demands in an ever-changing homeland security environment.

ENCLOSURE L

SIGNIFICANT MILITARY EXERCISE REPORTING

- 1. <u>Criteria</u>. Military exercises deemed significant due to location within a politically sensitive area, size of forces involved, scope, scenario, participants, visibility, and/or timing require a SMEB. The SMEB process is automated using JTIMS for both tracking and reporting purposes.
- 2. <u>SMEB Requirements</u>. See references t and y for detailed SMEB reporting criteria.

3. Significant Military Exercise Submissions

- a. Significant military exercises, as defined by references u and z, require submission of a SMEB from the CCMD to the Chairman for NSC concurrence. Once the SMEB has been fully coordinated at the national level, the Joint Staff J-7 will notify the CCMD of the approval.
- b. The JTIMS process will guide CCMDs in determining whether or not the scheduled event will require a SMEB. For those events requiring a SMEB, CCMDs are then directed to a series of questions in JTIMS requiring completion (see Appendix A). These responses form the basis of the SMEB Executive Overview (see Appendix B) that will be sent to the NSC for approval. Therefore, care should be taken to ensure responses to questions requiring summary information (e.g. scenario overview) are well defined, accurate, and written for an audience unfamiliar with military terminology. CCMDs will complete the required SMEB data in JTIMS and submit to Joint Staff J-7 NLT 50 days before the established critical cancellation date (CCD).
- c. The CCD is determined by the CCMD and is the last date on which the exercise can be canceled without a severe impact on political, financial, or force commitments. The CCD will normally be a date (other than weekends and holidays) from 7 to 30 days in advance of the employment start date. An earlier date may be necessary when a long-lead commitment is required for exercise or host-country planning.
- d. Final review and concurrence of the exercise is provided by the NSC Staff on behalf of the President of the United States. Joint Staff J-7 will notify the CCMD of final approval, disapproval, or changes.
 - e. No public announcement of the exercise will be made by the CCMD until

exercise approval has been received. ASD Public Affairs must approve exercise public affairs releases.

- f. CCMDs will ensure that, with regard to exercises involving U.S. and foreign forces, the appropriate U.S. embassy is notified before any firm proposals are made to foreign military officials. This procedure will provide the Department of State an opportunity to assess political ramifications early in the exercise planning.
- 4. <u>Amendments</u>. CCMDs will report significant amendments to SMEBs without delay by updating and saving the changes in JTIMS accordingly. Major changes include exercise scope, dates, type of forces (Services, Active, Guard/Reserves), force levels, training objectives, and major combatants.
- 5. <u>Late SMEB Submissions</u>. Late submissions of 10 days or more past the Joint Staff J-7 due date (see paragraph 3.b.) will require a General/Flag Officer Letter of Lateness (Appendix C) forwarded to the Joint Staff J-7. The letter (addressed to the Director, Joint Staff) will state a justification for the late submission and a brief outline of steps taken to preclude further late SMEB submissions.

6. Significant Military Exercise Maintenance in JTIMS

- a. CCMDs will ensure their exercises are updated in real time in the JTIMS database. CCMDs are required to keep JTIMS up to date on a continuous basis.
- b. Thirty days prior to the start of the 1st and 3d fiscal quarter, CCMDs will validate and confirm with the Joint Staff J-7 all scheduled significant military exercises in JTIMS up to one year in advance of the respective quarter.
- c. In preparation for the regularly scheduled de-confliction conference and semiannual WJTSC, the Joint Staff will ensure that CCMDs have verified the accuracy of their exercises submitted in the JTIMS database prior to attendance.

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE L JTIMS SMEB REQUIREMENTS

Item	Requirement	Tab	Field(s)
1	Date(s)/Duration:	Event Details	Employment Dates
2	Critical Cancellation Date (CCD):	Event Milestones	CCD Milestone Date
3	Exercise Locations:	Event Details	Event Location/ Venue and Comments
4	Exercise History:	Significant Military Exercise Branch (SMEB) Questions/SMEB Template	Additional Questions #1 and #2
5	Exercise Type:	Event Details	Event Type
6	Purpose/Objective of Exercise:	Event Description	Purpose/Goal of Exercise Content
7	Overview of Exercise Scenario:	Event Description	Scenario
8	Concept of Operations (by Phase)	Event Milestones	Milestone; Milestone Dates
9	Combatant Command Point of Contact	SMEB Template	
10	Participants:	SMEB Questions	Additional Questions #5 and #6
11	Key milestones for public releases/public statements:	SMEB Questions	Additional Question #3
12	Possible adverse interpretations or reactions:	SMEB Template	
13	Strategic communications themes and messages to address adverse interpretation/reaction:	SMEB Template	
14	Public Affairs Posture:	SMEB Questions	Additional Question #9
15	Public Affairs Guidance:	SMEB Questions	Additional Question #10

Table 22. JTIMS SMEB Process Reporting Criteria

16	Status of Forces Agreement:	SMEB Template	
17	Cross Boundary Coordination:	SMEB Questions/SMEB Template	Additional Question #4
18	Significant political, cultural, military, or political events preceding, concurrent, or post exercise/event:	SMEB Questions	Additional Question #7
19	Significant exercises or major force movements preceding, concurrent, or closely following exercise:	SMEB Questions	Additional Question #8
20	Impact to foreign or defense relations if exercise were canceled:	Event Description	Impact or Effect if Cancelled
21	Financial implications if exercise were canceled or decision delayed past CCD	SMEB Template	
22	Combatant Command Assessment	SMEB Template	

APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE L

SMEB EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW

CLASSIFICATION

SMEB EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW - TEMPLATE

Date of Submission

COMBATANT COMMAND / EVENT NAME - FY / Employment Dates

(X) Critical Cancellation Date: 1 October 2009

(X) Exercise Locations: Air-BLUELAND Air Space; Sea – South Mediterranean including BLUELAN Territorial waters; Land Training Ranges, FUNLAND Air Base (AB) and PARLAND AB in BLUELAND.

(X) Exercise History: Was this exercise previously notified underNSPD-42 /PPD-5? If so, on what basis? Is this a recurring event? For how long? What were the circumstances of previous cancellations (if applicable)? What if anything has changed about the current exercise? Why is this exercise being notified under PPD 5?

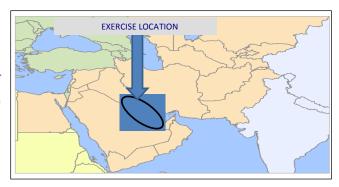
Example: EAGLE TALON (ET) 09 1 was held in January 2009 and ET 092 was conducted in August 2009. ET 07 was canceled due to natural disaster occurring in host nation. (Insert number) iterations of Exercise ET have been conducted since (insert date) with similar size, scope, scenario, and location (or insert current or past variations in size, scope, scenario, location). ET 10 is being notified due to (give reason per PPD-5)

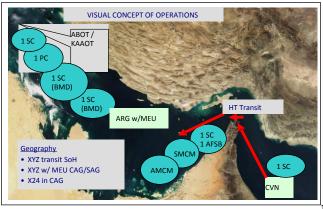
- (X) Exercise Type: U.S.-Israel Bilateral Field Training Exercise (FTX).
- (X) Exercise Purpose/Objective: To conduct engagement operations with a critical regional partner. Assess effectiveness of combined U.S.-BLUELAN multi-tiered Ballistic Missile Defense (BMD) in accordance with Architecture Enhancement Plan (AEP) and CONPLAN XXX.
- (X) Exercise Scenario: Mission is to augment Host Nation Theater Missile Defenses (TMD) and Biological Identification Detection System (BIDS) capabilities. IAW with CONPLAN XXXX, CCMD deploys a JTF HQ to BLUELAND to augment BLUELAND defense forces. Mission includes theater missile defense and BIDS augmentation to accomplish this mission.
- (X) Concept of Operations (by Phase): Key Events/Dates, Timeline, and Phase for the Exercise:

• 13 October 2009: Torch (ADVON) Party Deploys
• 13-26 October 2009 Deployment Window
• 24-30 October 2009 Field Training Exercise (FTX)
• 1-5 November 2009 Command Post Exercise (CPX)
• 8-12 November 2009 Live Fire Exercise (LFX)
• 1-16 November 2009 Redeployment Window

(X) CCMD POC: Mr. Point O. Contact, USSOCOM J7 Luke AFB, AZ; Contact number and e-mail

NOTE: Define first use of acronyms. Use written date format.





CLASSIFICATION

Figure 80. SMEB Executive Overview Template Page 1

CLASSIFICATION

SMEB EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW - TEMPLATE

Date of Submission

COMBATANT COMMAND / EVENT NAME - FY / Employment Dates

(X) United States (Summary): Example - X Carrier Strike Group, X Amphibious Ready Group, Army Patriot Battery and Aviation Attack Detachment, and Air Force Intelligence Surveillance Reconnaissance and Attack Assets.

• HQ, USEUCOM (Support) • USAFE/7A CNE-C6F (USS HIGGINS) 325 • Support Forces/Agencies 45 TOTAL U.S. FORCES: 1.370 TOTAL U.S. FORCES DEPLOYING FROM CONUS: Ω

(X) Foreign (Summary):

 BLUELAND Defense Force TOTAL FOREIGN FORCES: 750

What will units/participants actually be doing during the exercise?

(X) Strategic Communications:

(X) Recommended public affairs (PA) posture and message as of CCD:

Example: Active; "From time to time U.S. agencies participate in scheduled training exercises with nations throughout the CCMD area of responsibility to promote cooperation, understanding and interoperability."

(X) PA Guidance: Examples: This posture entails responding to media queries and allowing media members to report on selected exercise activities. PA Office (PAO) will not solicit media interest, but will issue an initial exercise announcement.

(X) Key Milestones for Public Releases/Public Statements: Example: Initial press release no later than one week before start of exercise. Additional media releases during exercise must be approved by PAO.

(X) Possible adverse interpretations or reactions: Example: Knowledge of, or spillage of sensitive information regarding the CPX could potentially damage current Country X and Country Y relations.

(X) Strategic Communications themes and messages to address Adverse interpretation/reactions: Example: Exercise will be conducted with units whose primary mission is peace keeping missions in support of coalition operations. CCMD will coordinate strategic communications with U.S. Embassy Anytown will ensure positive public projection of the exercise

(X) Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA): Example: The U.S.-Host Nation SOFA entered into force on 9 February 1967. Amended 2001.

(X) Cross Boundary Coordination: What agencies/organizations in neighboring or regional states have been notified of the exercise? **Example:** The U.S. Embassy Anytown will be informed, there are no scheduled or anticipated exercise events that would require consideration by other interagency group, etc.

(X) Converging Significant Assets:

- (X) Operations, exercises, or major unit movements that will be in close proximity to the exercise location within one week preceding, after, or during the exercise: Example: SPITTING COBRA 10 (Country X) also conducted during the exercise dates of SHAZAM 10-2 (Country Y).
- (X) Political, Diplomatic, Cultural, or Military events preceding, concurrent, or post exercise/event: **Example**: Annual Hajj pilgrimage commences one week after conclusion of exercise SPITTING COBRA.
- (X) Impact on foreign or defense relations if exercise were canceled:
- (X) Financial implications if exercise were canceled or decision delayed past CCD:

(X) Department / Agency Assessment:

• (X) CCMD: Example: Proceed with exercise; possible adverse reaction by country X outweighed by benefits of U.S. – UK interoperability exercise. The SMEB assessment should also make mention of the proximity and credibility of the threat, the complexity of the operational theater, and how the exercise will meet objectives and maintain combat readiness for those war-fighting exercises.

- (X) IS:
- (X) OSD:
- (X) State:

Department / Agency Recommendations: DoD recommendation DOS recommendation:

> Source/Derivative Classification (if classified)

CLASSIFICATION

NOTE: Define first use of acronyms

Figure 81. SMEB Executive Overview Template Page 2

APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE L

SMEB LETTER OF LATENESS



COMMANDER, U.S. XXXCOM (XXXCOM) XXXXX, APO AE XXXXX-XXXX

To: Director, Joint Chiefs of Staff, Pentagon, Washington, DC 20318-7000

Subj: HQ COMBATANT COMMAND SIGNIFICANT MILITARY EXERCISE BRIEF (SMEB) - LETTER OF LATENESS

Encl: (1) SMEB - Exercise name; Location; CCD; Execution date

- 1. (U) USXXXXCOM respectfully submits this Letter of Lateness for the late submission of the SMEB for (Exercise Name). USXXXCOM clearly understands that the SMEB process has received close scrutiny from OSD and the NSC due to multiple late SMEB submissions by the Combatant Commanders. While no CJCS exercises have been canceled or delayed due to a late submission, last-minute approvals run counter to PPD-5 and DoD directives.
- 2. (U) Justification: (Give a justification for the late submission and briefly outline steps taken to preclude late SMEB submissions in the future).
- 3. (U) My point of contact is Lieutenant Colonel Joe Exercise, XXX, USXXXCOM, DSN (XXX) 123-4567, JOEEXERCISE@XXXcom.smil.mil.

SNUFFY SMITH MG, U.S. XXXX Director for Operations INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

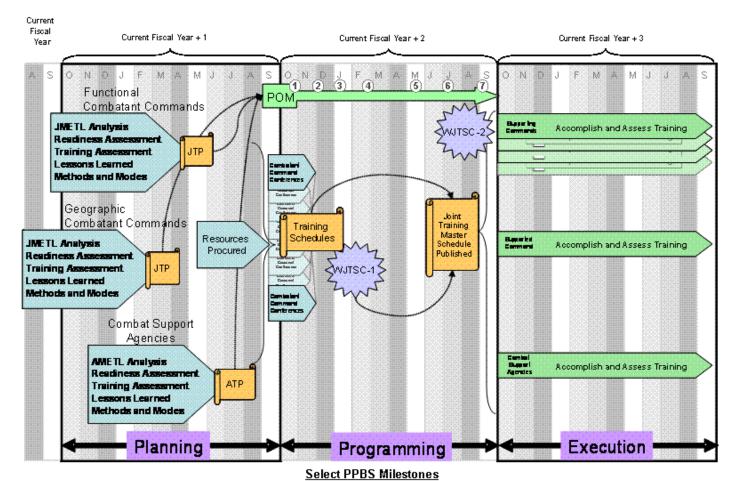
ENCLOSURE M

FUNDING

- 1. <u>Funding Overview</u>. Joint Staff J-7 has oversight and management responsibility for several funds that support joint training and exercise programs. The CE2 Defense Wide Account is a primary source of funding to support the CCMD joint training programs. Details of the CE2 are found in Appendix A. The JEP is the principal means by which the Chairman and CCMDs fulfill their joint training responsibilities under title 10. The funding is programmed and managed by several HQ activities. Exercise Related Construction (ERC) includes unspecified minor construction supporting in progress or planned exercises in foreign countries and is centrally managed by the Joint Staff Logistics Directorate (Appendix C). Joint Staff J-7 also provides oversight and monitors execution of the DCCEP and Bilateral Cooperation Program for Developing Countries, Personal Expenses (PE) (Appendix D).
- a. The Services and USSOCOM are responsible for managing the distribution and overseeing the expenditure of CE2 funds to cover joint training incremental expenses, such as consumable supplies, per diem, non-aviation fuel, and communications. Incremental funding does not cover those expenses funded in other Service accounts such as flying hours steaming days, or vehicle miles.
- b. The JEP does not fund non-U.S. costs or foreign military interaction activities; only exercises in the JEP are eligible for transportation funding under the JEP Element. Details are found in reference s.
- 2. CCMD and Service Roles in the Funding Process. The importance of the roles of the CCMDs and Services in joint training and the funding process cannot be overemphasized. CCMDs, Services, and USSOCOM components identify program and budget requirements to Joint Staff J-7 for CE2 joint training program funding as part of the Planning, Programming, Budgeting, Execution (PPBE) cycle (Figure 82 shows the PPBE milestones and Joint Training planning and programming cycle). POM transportation requirements are based on CCMD and Service estimates. The accuracy of CCMD and Service estimates and the viability of the CCMD's joint training program contribute to the Joint Staff's ability to successfully describe and defend the program. Quality input with regard to the impact of reduced funding levels provides background used to answer questions, which arise during the budget review process, and defend exercise requirements against proposed reductions. CCMDs may also verbalize the importance of exercise funding via other avenues such as integrated priority lists and direct input to OSD or Congress. A strong position supporting exercise requirements,

submitted by the CCMDs in a timely manner, contributes significantly to program resource development and sustainment.

Joint Training, Planning, and Programming Cycle



- n Execution Year: Release Execution Guidance
- 2 POM Year: Issue POM Program Guidance & DOD Joint Training Strategy
- @ POM Year: Review POM Inputs from Services
- POM Year: Release Draft to COCOMs and Services for Comment
- ® POM Year: Develop BES Submission
- POM Year: Submit Joint Training BES to USD (C)

Figure 82. Joint Training, Planning, and Programming Cycle

3. <u>Humanitarian Assistance (HA) and Humanitarian Civic Assistance (HCA).</u> HCA funding is managed by the Defense Security Cooperation Agency (DSCA) with staff assistance from the Joint Staff J-4 Logistics Directorate. Combatant Command exercise planners will coordinate their HCA/HA requirements with their command logistics representatives IAW local policy and procedures. Typically, this involves an annual submission and approval process.

- a. HA projects are intended to advance strategic objectives of the United States. Projects should complement but must not duplicate/replace the work of other USG relief agencies. The embassy country team is accountable for all DoD HA provided in their country and close coordination should be made with the embassy country team on proposed projects. Upon completion, all HA projects must be owned by the host-nation government. HA projects must benefit the civilian population of the host country by addressing legitimate and basic humanitarian needs of the targeted population and generate a sustained humanitarian impact. HA projects may not benefit foreign militaries or paramilitary groups, such as through training or donated materiel. Participation by U.S. military forces is essential and must be maximized.
- b. HCA projects are authorized by title 10, U.S. Code, chapter 20, section 401, which authorizes U.S. military forces to conduct HCA activities while deployed overseas for training, readiness exercises, or operations. HCA funding covers only incremental expenses such as consumable materials, supplies, and limited services. HCA projects are "add-on" events to primary exercise objectives. The main objective of HCA events must be to train U.S. Forces in austere environments, giving them field experience. The local population should also benefit from not only U.S. knowledge and expertise, but seeing the U.S. personnel in uniform executing projects that benefit their way of life.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE M

COMBATANT COMMAND EXERCISE ENGAGEMENT AND TRAINING TRANSFORMATION (CE2T2) DEFENSE-WIDE ACCOUNT

1. <u>CE2T2 Defense-Wide Account</u>. The CE2T2 account is a Defense-wide account that consolidates joint training program funding and supports CCMD, Service, and Joint Staff J-7 JCW joint training requirements.

2. CE2

- a. The Stakeholder Leadership Team (SLT) is the coordination body for CE2. The SLT is charged to collaboratively plan and execute the CE2 program, ensuring collaboration across all the CCMDs and Services and coordination with T2. The CE2 SLT is comprised of primary and advisory members. Primary members consist of O-6/GS-15 (principal plus two) representatives from each CCMD, the Services, OUSD(Readiness), and Joint Staff J-7. Primary members are the collaborators for the CE2 annual Program Execution Plan (PEP), and prioritization and allocation of funds within the CE2 account. Advisory members support the SLT coordination and collaboration process. The CSAs and other organizations become advisory members by invitation from a primary member and approval by the SLT.
- b. Joint Staff J-7 chairs the CE2 SLT and serves as the CE2 program manager on behalf of the stakeholders. Joint Staff J-7 is responsible for program management, development of the CE2 PEP, and execution of the CE2 Program in accordance with the PEP. Joint Staff also validates collaboratively adjudicated realignment of resources.
- c. CCMDs and Services are the primary voting members of the CE2 SLT. They request realignment of resources through the account manager and prioritize allocation of discretionary spending. Additionally, the CCMDs support the Joint Staff in developing the PEP.
- 3. <u>The CE2 major activities</u>. Currently, the following programs are included within CE2:
- a. The Joint Exercise Transportation Program (JETP) provides transportation funding to include airlift, sealift, port handling (PH), and inland transportation (IT) for JEP events (Appendix B).
- b. JTIMS provides the CCMD's and Services a Web-based, collaborative automated tool set supporting all four phases of the JTS. JTIMS uses a spiral development approach to expand the capabilities aligned to support the JTS.

- c. The JTS Specialist Program provides JTSS, Joint Interagency Training Specialists (JIATS), Joint Training Facilitator Specialists (JTFS), and Joint Lessons Learned Specialists (JLLS) to the CCMDs, CSAs, Services, Joint Staff, NGB, and other USG departments and agencies. These specialists integrate joint training issues, requirements, and lessons learned into a cohesive joint training program that supports the CCMDs and CJCS in implementing joint training across the Department of Defense.
- d. CCMD HQ Support: This program provides funding to CCMD training and exercise programs. It covers associated costs that CCMD HQ incur to execute their training/exercise programs. These funds are essential to each CCMD to ensure their readiness to conduct their assigned operational missions. This project includes the Joint Staff J-7 CE2 Management Support.
- e. Joint Staff J-7 Joint and Coalition Warfighting (JCW) Support for Combatant Command exercises: Joint Staff J-7 JCW provides training support to CCDR joint and interagency multinational training exercises. The Joint Staff J-7 JCW provides common joint training support and maintains overarching architectures and standards for joint training that address exercise support and maintenance of training infrastructure, to include distributed modeling and simulation capabilities. Joint Staff J-7 JCW funding is obligated to supporting two exercises per year for each CCMD and one per year for the Joint Staff, as well as planning for the following year's events.
- f. Joint Deployment Training Center (JDTC): JDTC is the Department of Defense's sole provider of individual functional training and education on joint deployment, global force management, and situational awareness processes and joint applications. JDTC provides training and education to the Joint Planning and Execution Community, joint exercises, and professional military education institutions on the JOPES, JCRM, Common Operational Picture (COP), Integrated Imagery and Intelligence (I3), as well as other select Global Command and Control System Joint (GCCS-J) applications. JDTC produces trained and qualified personnel who are ready to plan and support joint operations.
- g. Service Incremental Funding (SIF): SIF funds Service requirements for participation in Combatant Command exercises, exclusive of JETP requirements, including travel and per diem for attendance at planning conferences and exercise events.
- 4. <u>Combat Support Agency and Interagency Participation</u>. Integration of CSA and interagency partners in Department integrated operations training activities is fundamental to achieve mission capability requirements. To ensure full participation, CE2 funds are authorized for use by CCMDs and

Services as an enabler to support CSA and interagency participation in joint events throughout the Joint Event Life Cycle process, including planning and Master Scenario Event List conferences, academics, and exercise execution.

5. <u>Account Fund PPBE Cycle</u>. The Joint Staff J-7 will host quarterly CE2 SLT meetings to finalize decisions affecting the account. Spring and fall meetings will be held in conjunction with the WJTSC. Summer and winter meetings will be conducted in person at locations selected by the SLT.

6. T2

- a. JNTC: The Corporate Board (CB) is the coordination board for JNTC. The CB is charged to collaboratively plan and execute the JNTC program, ensuring collaboration across all the Services and coordination with CE2. The CB is comprised of primary and advisory members. Primary members consist of O-6/GS-15 (principal plus two) representatives from each Service, OUSD (Readiness), and Joint Staff J-7. Primary members are the collaborators for the T2 annual PEP and prioritization and allocation of funds within the JNTC account. OUSD (Readiness) provides oversight but is not a voting member. Joint Staff J-7 provides one voting member from JCW (Synchronization and Integration) as well as the CB chairman. Advisory members support the JNTC coordination and collaboration process. The CSAs and other organizations become advisory members by invitation from a primary member and approval by the CB.
- b. Joint Staff J-7 chairs the CB and serves as the JNTC program manager on behalf of the stakeholders. Joint Staff J-7 is responsible for program management (through the T2 Program Management Team), development of the JNTC PEP, and execution of the JNTC Program in accordance with the PEP. Joint Staff also validates collaboratively adjudicated realignment of resources.
- c. JKO: The JKO Stakeholders Conference (SC), held bi-annually in conjunction with the WJTSC, facilitates the collaboration, coordination and synchronization of the JKO Program. Stakeholders include representatives from all CCMDs, Military Services, CSAs, U.S. Forces Korea, NGB, Joint Forces Staff College, and OSD(P&R). The SC is charged to collaboratively plan, vet, and codify all aspects the JKO Program, ensuring transparency across all the entire joint training enterprise. The SC is comprised of primary members (CCMDs, Services, CSAs) and advisory members (invited DoD organizations). Primary members provide formal input to the JKO process regarding the prioritization and allocation of funds within the JKO budget for review and decision at higher levels in the T2 governance process. Advisory members support the JKO collaboration process with insight and perspective. Pertinent DoD organizations become advisory members through invitation by a primary member and approval by the other stakeholder members.

- 7. T2 Major Activities. T2 programs advance joint capabilities and interoperability by addressing emerging joint training requirements via collective and individual training. T2 will enable joint individual training for CCDRs, Services, and coalition partners by developing relevant joint training content and ensuring global distributed access. The following programs are currently included within T2.
- a. JNTC Program: One of the original three T2 capabilities, this program focuses on collective training at the major Service training programs by providing units and command staffs with a global network of joint training enablers comprised of integrated, live virtual and constructive components in a seamless training environment across a broad spectrum of joint operational training requirements. The JNTC resource model consists of three separate but process-linked funding lines: "JNTC Service Direct", "JNTC JCW Direct", and "JNTC Adaptive Training." The JNTC JCW Direct funding is further planned and executed through the JCW Operations and Plans and Joint Operational System Environment Divisions.
- (1) Operations and Plans: Provides efficient, cost-effective JNTC program management and execution of the "program-centric" strategy of integrated training by Service, CCMD, and CSA training organizations. Manages the JNTC processes, plans for the resources, executes the plan, and assesses the results; and plans and executes a program-centric strategy through the Service Desk Officers, JNTC JTCP, Support Element, Joint Terminal Attack Controller, JNTC Certification, and JNTC Mitigation programs.
- (2) Joint Operational System Environment: Leads the development, improvement, and integration of the joint training environment to enable trained, capable and interoperable joint forces to meet current and future operational needs. Provides the tools and network to create the interoperable joint training environment, develops and delivers the live, virtual, and constructive and other related solutions for required joint training capabilities, and coordinates the Service and CCMD investments in the joint training environment.
- (3) JNTC Adaptive Training: Funding used for initiatives outside the JNTC Service Direct and JNTC JCW Direct areas and as a priority, targeting investments in the CE2T2 PG&O focus areas and goals as well as other specific direction provided by higher authority.

⁵ Program centric is the JNTC concept of distributing joint training capability to the Services and Combatant Commands through their established training programs and training pipelines, providing necessary resources (personnel, funding, and in-kind capabilities) to properly integrate joint training into their program, and providing for initial and periodic confirmation that the program is compliant with joint training objectives.

- (4) JNTC Service Direct: Funding used by the individual Services to support baseline joint training capabilities for their training programs. This includes Service sustainment and investments in JNTC joint capabilities; non-program related requirements; and increases in costs associated with joint context for those permanent capabilities that are clearly conducted or required by a Service's forces to satisfy Service-unique exercises and training capabilities. Included in this definition are such things as program management, joint operational support, JTEN sustainment, model and simulations development and integration, and joint infrastructure.
- b. JCW Core: Provides for JCW government civilian salaries; exercise engineering contract support; contract labor for Capstone, Keystone, Pinnacle; non-exercise travel; JCW base operations; JCW IT maintenance; and JCW administrative support.
- c. Joint Targeting School provides formal joint targeting training, including joint targeting staff, weaponeering applications, battle damage assessment, and is designated by CJCS as the sole certifier of Collateral Damage Estimation training. Supports CJCS, Joint Staff, CCMDs, Services, and U.S. interagency students through in-residence and mobile training teams.
- d. The Joint Interoperability Division (JID) operates the Joint Multi-Tactical Data Link School (JMTS) training approximately 1700 U.S. and 400 Allied/Coalition students annually on Tactical Data Link interoperability operations. Students learn employment, planning and management of multitactical data links and joint interoperability in 9 U.S. Joint courses and 8 Allied/Coalition courses geared toward operators from the unit level up to the theater Joint Interface Control Officer (JICO) level. The JID also provides direct interoperability planning and operational support to CCMDs, Services and Defense agencies through deployable JICO Support Teams (JST), as well as the JID operated Joint Deconfliction Server (JDS). The JDS provides frequency spectrum deconfliction between DoD Link-16 operations and Federal Aviation Administration navigational systems throughout CONUS and Canada supporting over 900 Link-16 training events each month while supporting flight safety for civil aviation operations. The JID is the sole DoD provider of Joint interoperability training and JST operational support.
- e. JKO: JKO develops and delivers online joint training to prepare and assist individuals to support joint and coalition operations. JKO is the DoD unique and authoritative capability providing operationally relevant and globally accessible training supporting individual joint preparedness and exercises. JKO supports a career-long joint learning continuum, joint professional military education, and tailored common training standards to Service members for tasks that are jointly executed, resulting in trained and

interoperable joint capable forces. JKO content is tailored to meet CCMD prioritized theater training requirements and staff individual training programs.

APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE M

TRANSPORTATION FUNDING

- 1. <u>Background</u>. Transportation funding is managed within the CE2 by the Joint Staff J-7 IAW reference s. The current management process, with its coordinated planning, centralized funding, and decentralized execution, is intended to prevent degradation of the overall program that could result from conflicting interests among CCMDs and the Services. The process also allows commanders the flexibility to determine how to best apply available resources to accomplish their training requirements. Therefore, the CCMDs design their own joint training programs consistent with their regional and/or functional CCMD priorities, while the Joint Staff coordinates exercise scheduling and allocates exercise funding. Typically, CCMD JTPs contain an execution year, a budget/programming year, and two planning years.
- 2. <u>Planning</u>. For CCDR-sponsored exercises, transportation requirements are refined for the current year and estimated for the subsequent 4 years. These requirements are in JTIMS in each CCDR's joint training plan (JTIMS Stratlift Module discussion in step 5 of the JTP development process in Enclosure D). This document then serves as the planning document for programming transportation resources. Hence, the planning phase of the PPBE is primarily a CCMD responsibility.
- 3. <u>Programming</u>. Airlift and sealift costs, together with PH and IT estimates, serve as the foundation for the POM submission. The POM submission is reviewed during the winter months, with the program manager typically addressing requirements, shortfalls, and their impact to various levels of leadership as required. Any adjustments to program funding made by OSD are then transmitted through a program decision memorandum, which is the mechanism used to adjust the Future Year Defense Program in preparation for the budgeting phase.
- 4. <u>Budgeting</u>. Typically, not all transportation requirements identified in the POM are funded. Consequently, Joint Staff J-7 must apply resource constraints to CCMD transportation requirements and issue specific funding targets to the CCMDs and Services for their exercises. Budget year funding targets (usually current year plus 2) are usually released in early July. CCMDs must then update their programs accordingly in JTIMS, reflecting funded and unfunded exercises. To assist CCMD exercise planners in preparing budgets, representatives from USTRANSCOM and its components visits each CCMD annually via the Budget Tiger Team (BTT) program. CCMDs should contact USTRANSCOM J-3T to coordinate scheduling of the BTT. CCMDs in coordination with their Service Components will provide the Joint Staff J-7

with a separate spending plan by exercise, reflecting both funded and unfunded requirements for all classes of JEP funding; airlift, sealift, PH, and IT cost estimates by exercise. These resource-constrained, updated requirements form the basis for the budget estimate submission to OSD in September. Any further adjustments to program funding made by OSD as part of the budget review are transmitted via Program Budget Decision. At the very least, program adjustments are usually required to reflect revised airlift and sealift rates. Program adjustments (whether increases or decreases) result in changes to CCMD and Service spending targets, requiring further revision to spending plans. This revised program becomes the basis for the President's Budget Submission to Congress in January.

- 5. <u>Execution</u>. Joint Staff J-7 will confirm final CCMD and Service transportation spending targets for the execution year, once Congress enacts the appropriation. Several items specific to program execution merit attention:
- a. Realignment of Funds: Excess transportation funds resulting from the cancellation or downscaling of an exercise revert to Joint Staff control. These funds are then used to offset execution year program funding reductions or are reallocated to other high-priority CE2 requirements. The affected CCMD or Service may request to internally realign the funds to unfunded requirements.
- b. Distribution of Funds: Transportation funds are distributed from the Joint Staff to AMC for airlift, MSC for sealift, to SDDC for liner service and partial PH and IT, and to the CCMDs and Services for CTP, PH, and IT.

APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE M

EXERCISE RELATED CONSTRUCTION

- 1. <u>Exercise-Related Construction (ERC)</u>. ERC is defined as an unspecified minor military construction project, outside of the United States, in support of an in-progress or planned CJCS exercise that result in a facility, or facilities, that remain, in any part, after the end of the exercise.
- 2. <u>Construction Projects</u>. ERC is designed to support the OSE's readiness objectives in its area of responsibility by improving exercise effectiveness, enhancing safety, facilitating resource savings, and training engineer troops. Additionally, it may foster better relations with host nations; however, it is not a nation-building or a foreign assistance program. ERC is intended to benefit the United States, although corollary benefits may incidentally accrue to host foreign countries.
- 3. <u>ERC Programming Guidance</u>. The Joint Staff J-4 issues ERC programming guidance prior to the beginning of the fiscal year. Guidance will include the status of project approvals for the budget year, a request for the program years (budget year plus one) and other future year submissions, and a projection of ERC fund allocations for the program year. OSEs must alert the Joint Staff J-4 to unfunded program year requirements and be prepared to defend them during budget deliberations.
- 4. <u>Request for Approval</u>. The OSE will submit a formal request for approval of ERC projects IAW reference aa, Enclosure B, section 3, to Joint Staff J-4.
- a. Submissions of projected requirements for the program year and future years must be prioritized by FY of planned accomplishment.
- b. Unexpected, out of cycle requests must be identified to the Joint Staff J-4 NLT 45 days prior to desired funding obligation. Requests must include either a suggested funds offset (for inclusion within an approved ERC program) or a new priority order for projects (for inclusion in programs that are awaiting approval).
- c. Notify Joint Staff J-4 immediately if schedule changes result in a change to fiscal year funds obligations.

- 5. <u>Congressional Notification</u>. Congress will be notified of Joint Staff intent to execute all ERC projects. No funds may be obligated in support of an ERC project until the appropriate congressional committees have expressly approved the project or a period of 21 days has elapsed from the date of notification, whichever occurs first.
- 6. Approval of ERC Program. The Joint Staff J-4 programs, budgets, and approves the ERC program IAW reference ab. Approval of ERC projects assumes requests have been thoroughly staffed within the OSE, with other commands, and with the Services. Availability of engineer troop units, if scheduled, is critical. The Joint Staff J-7 must coordinate and approve any addition, deletion, or change to the funding of lift requirements associated with ERC project requests. After worldwide priorities and associated fund allocations have been established, OSE priorities will be honored. Joint Staff priorities will be based on the extent to which projects:
 - a. Promote U.S. national interests.
 - b. Contribute to exercise objectives.
 - c. Support OPLAN(s).
 - d. Contribute to the welfare of exercise units.
 - e. Train engineer troops.
 - f. Result in net resource savings.
 - g. Are not eligible for alternative funding.
 - h. Obligate funds early.
- 7. <u>ERC Costs</u>. The costs of projects constructed in support of military training exercises will be determined IAW reference aa, Enclosure B, section 4.
- a. As soon as possible after funding authority is available, the Joint Staff J-4 will request the Joint Staff Comptroller to formally sub-allocate ERC funds to the comptroller activity for the OSE. OSEs may spend ERC funds for approved projects up to the approved funded costs. A change in scope or project location requires approval by Joint Staff J-4 and re-notification to Congress. Any cost increase greater than 25 percent of the approved funded cost must be reported to J-4. A change in method of accomplishment (troop or contract) requires formal approval by the Joint Staff J-4.

- b. Although a military construction appropriation is available for use for five fiscal years, the DoD goal is for 90 percent of the exercise-related, unspecified minor military construction obligations to occur within the first year of an appropriation. Any remaining funds should be obligated by the end of the second fiscal year. This action will preclude undermining current budget requests by carrying significant amounts of un-obligated balances forward into succeeding fiscal years. This will also minimize the potential impact from sequestration if a balanced budget or emergency deficit control act is passed by Congress.
- 8. <u>Scheduling</u>. Commands will report project obligations to Joint Staff J-4, with information copies to the Joint Staff Comptroller IAW reference aa. Starting in the fiscal year of project approval, report obligations for funded projects quarterly until obligations are complete. Reports must either originate with, or indicate coordination with, the CCMD's office responsible for officially recording obligations in the accounting system (usually the comptroller). ERC project costs will be developed IAW Table 23 and the established construction practices and cost-accounting procedures.

PROJECT	FUNDS FY	FUNDS AUTH	FUNDS OBLIG	FUNDS EXPENDED	FUNDS BALANCE	% OBLIG
AAA	XX	AA	AA	AA	AA	AA
BBB	XX	BB	BB	BB	BB	BB
TOTAL FY	XX					
CCC	YY	CC	CC	CC	CC	CC
DDD	YY	DD	DD	DD	DD	DD
TOTAL FY	YY					

Table 23. Exercise-Related Construction Program Obligation Report Format

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX D TO ENCLOSURE M

DEVELOPING COUNTRIES COMBINED EXERCISE PROGRAM (DCCEP) AND BILATERAL COOPERATION PROGRAM (PERSONNEL EXPENSES)

- 1. <u>DCCEP Incremental Expenses</u>. IAW title 10, U.S. Code, section 2010, the Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the Secretary of State, may pay incremental expenses that are incurred by a developing country while participating in a multinational exercise (DCCEP). Incremental expenses are the reasonable and proper costs of goods and services that are consumed by a developing country as a direct result of that country's participation in a multinational exercise with the United States, including rations, fuel, training ammunition, and transportation. Pay, allowances, and other normal costs are not included. Any developing country listed in the DOS developing country list can qualify for this program if the exercise participated in meets the following criteria:
 - a. The exercise is undertaken primarily to enhance U.S. security interests.
 - b. The country supported is considered a developing country.
- c. The developing country's participation is necessary to achieve exercise objectives, and those objectives could not be achieved without the United States providing the incremental expenses.
- d. Additionally, OSD guidelines for assessing "developing country status" include review of the World Bank "List of Economies," the International Monetary Fund (IMF) "World Economic Outlook (WEO)," and the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) "Human Development Report (HDR)" lists. Current lists are found online by searching World Bank List of Economies, IMF WEO, and UNDP HDR.
- (1) A country listed in the highest income/development category on two of three lists should be considered a high income country, and will not be eligible for funding without submission and approval of a funding justification.
- (2) No funding justification is required for a country listed in the highest income/development category on one list, but listed in a lower category on the remaining two lists.
- (3) A country listed in the highest income/development category on one list, but listed in a lower category on one other list and does not appear on the third list, will require a funding justification.

- (4) Highest income/development categories on each list are labeled as follows:
 - (a) "High Income" on the World Bank "List of Economies."
 - (b) "Advanced" on the IMF WEO.
 - (c) "Very high human development" on the UNDP HDR.
- 2. <u>Foreign National Defense Personnel</u>. IAW title 10, U.S. Code, section 1051, the Secretary of Defense may pay the travel, subsistence, and similar PE of defense personnel of developing countries in conjunction with the attendance of such personnel at a bilateral or regional conference, seminar, or similar meeting if the attendance of the foreign nation defense personnel is in the national security interest of the United States.
- a. These expenses may only be paid in connection with travel within the area of responsibility of the unified CCMD in which the developing country is located or in connection with travel to Canada or Mexico.
- b. In cases in which the HQ of the unified CCMD is located within the United States, expenses may be paid in connection with travel of developing country personnel to the United States.
- 3. <u>Program Management</u>. Joint Staff J-7 coordinates the statutory requirements between CCMDs and OSD through the development and submission of a 2-year combined exercise program. CCMDs develop their exercise plan in support of this program and submit a 2-year plan annually NLT 31 March.
- a. The Joint Staff validates the CCMDs' requirements and submits a consolidated plan to OSD, whose approval authorizes execution of the first year of the plan.
- b. In mid-November, Joint Staff J-7 will, by message, request a detailed report of actual DCCEP/PE expenses for the year from participating CCMDs. No later than 31 December, CCMDs will provide the report to Joint Staff J-7. The report will include the country receiving the funds, type of funds (DCCEP/PE), and amounts. Joint Staff J-7 will compile the CCMD submitted data and prepare a DCCEP/PE report for ASD. The compiled report will be submitted by the Secretary of Defense to Congress, no later than 31 March each year, as required by title 10.

- c. Proposed additions or significant modifications during the execution year should be submitted to Joint Staff J-7 (with information copies to J-5 and ASD(ISA)) for coordination and approval.
- d. DCCEP and PE funds are programmed and dispensed by CCMD executive agents (Services). OSD and Joint Staff J-7 have no control of, or access to, the DCCEP/PE funds. It is CCMD responsibility to engage with their Service executive agent during the planning and programming cycle to document and defend their DCCEP/PE requirements.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE N

JOINT TRAINING SUPPORT CAPABILITIES

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. To describe joint training capabilities available to support the joint training requirements of the Armed Forces of the United States.
- 2. <u>Joint Staff J-7 Joint and Coalition Warfighting (JCW)</u>. Joint Staff J-7 JCW provides common joint training support to CCMDs and Services and maintains overarching architectures and standards to support the planning and execution of joint training. These architectures and standards address networks and modeling and simulation capabilities. The following paragraphs briefly describe joint training support options and resources. For more detailed information, see reference e.
- a. JCW Event Support: JCW will provide exercise design, planning, preparation, execution, and analysis support throughout the JELC.

b. Scenario-MSEL Support

(1) Scenario Development

- (a) Development of an exercise scenario that describes the strategic and OE in sufficient scope and detail to allow accomplishment of the exercise and training objectives.
- (b) Coordination of all environmental inputs to ensure a single, realistic, plausible, and coherent environment. Creation of a Road to Crisis (RTC), an OE Overview, ground truth documents, start of exercise (STARTEX) situation, the storylines (or threads), and MSEL injects. Environmental inputs may also include an Intelligence Summary, a threat campaign plan, one or more simulations, an information operations study, situation reports from U.S. embassies and international organizations or NGOs, United Nations Security Council Resolutions, etc.

(2) MSEL Development

- (a) Creation of a series of realistic situations requiring the training audience to practice tasks drawn from their JMETL. The JTIMS JMSEL is an automated system for MSEL management that automatically links an organization's tasks and training objectives to MSEL events.
- (b) Use of the JTIMS JMSEL interface for exercise design and planning, document development, management, and tasking. The JTIMS JMSEL will support geographically dispersed organizations and a wide variety

of functional areas in a collaborative, data-sharing environment. The JTIMS JMSEL also supports both SME users and MSEL managers.

- c. Opposing Force/Situational Forces Support provides a robust and realistic opponent that supports joint event training objectives. Specifically, the opposing forces (OPFOR)/situational forces (SITFOR) cell portrays the traditional military, paramilitary, irregular military, insurgents, terrorists, or any other type of organizations representing OPFOR or SITFOR as required by the scenario in the simulation as well as the simulation of commercial shipping and air assets. The OPFOR/SITFOR cell can:
- (1) Prepare and implement "the threat" for the training audience following the OPFOR Campaign Plan (approved by the Event Director or his designated representative).
- (2) Ensure all OPFOR Campaign Plan activities support the MSEL as well as provide dynamic events as coordinated and approved by Senior Control.
 - d. Modeling and Simulations (M&S) Support
 - (1) JCW provides M&S support based on CCMD training objectives.
- (2) JCW uses a suite of tools to support joint training for CCMDs and Service training programs: the Joint Live, Virtual, Constructive Federation, and Joint Theater Level Simulation.
- (3) In order for JCW to properly support Service and joint exercises, the technical aspects of the exercise require verification to ensure that the systems will provide the training audience with the stimulation required to meet training objectives. Differences in exercise size and scope, as well as simulation selection will dictate exactly what is required. The lead event planner will make the final determination of what pre-exercise testing is required to ensure a successful exercise. In support of this effort, the M&S planner provides technical oversight and conducts associated event tests.
- e. Joint Exercise Control Group (JECG) Support: JECG personnel assist in the management and direction of the execution phase of supported exercises. These personnel consist of subject matter experts from all functional areas. The JECG manages MSEL injects, provides role playing actions, and controls the flow of the exercise to ensure exercise and training objectives are met. The JECG is also responsible for all dynamic scripting.
- f. Observation, Training, and Analysis Support: A Deployable Training Team (DTT) will be provided to support the training event/exercise execution phase to include one pre-exercise training event (academics, seminar, etc.).

- (1) Academic Training Support: The term "academic" refers to all instructional opportunities and events preceding the practical application (operation order planning and/or execution) portions of an exercise.
- (a) JCW is responsible for the development of the academic training plan based on the direction of the training audience commander. Considerations in developing the content of the plan include: joint mission essential tasks; exercise/training objectives; exercise mission and scenario; major focus areas; commander's guidance and commander's critical information requirements; and observations from previous exercises.
- (b) JCW provides observer/trainer (O/T) and AAR analyst support required to complete academic training. Training support options include:
- <u>1</u>. <u>Seminars</u>. Doctrine-based presentations/discussions conducted or facilitated by O/Ts for the commander and primary staff in plenary sessions tailored to meet the exercise training objectives.
- <u>2</u>. <u>Functional Training</u>. More focused learning by individual J-codes, staff sections, and various boards/bureaus/centers/cells.
- <u>3</u>. <u>Senior Leader Seminars</u>. Seminars aimed at providing the commander's flag and general officers and other designated personnel the opportunity to study and discuss what the commander considers to be key issues, as they relate to a particular exercise or command issue.
- <u>4</u>. Crisis Action Planning Workshop: A series of functional-level sessions during which the training audience works through the crisis action planning/operational planning process, developing appropriate staff section estimates.
 - (2) Planning, Preparation, and Execution Support
- (a) The tailored DTT, composed of O/Ts, AAR analysts, doctrine and lessons learned representatives, and technical support specialists, provides support to enable the training audience to achieve their exercise and training objectives. This is accomplished by providing feedback through daily contact and functional AARs, facilitated after-action reviews (FAARs), and a single CSR given to the training audience commander.
 - (b) The following products may be provided:
- <u>1</u>. Functional After-Action Review: Cover specific staff areas and are designed to capture areas for sustainment and improvement.

- <u>2</u>. Facilitated After-Action Review: An overall exercise/event review conducted at the conclusion of the exercise at a time and place determined by the supported commander.
- <u>3</u>. CSR: The CSR will be completed and provided to the primary training audience's commander generally within 10 working days of event completion to support the commander's post-exercise assessment.
- g. Intelligence Support: JCW Intelligence Section provides varying levels of planning and execution support throughout the exercise/event JELC process. To do this, JCW establishes an intelligence planning team, to include military, civilian and contractor planners and supporting functional representatives. The Intelligence Planner acts as the conduit between the training audience(s) intelligence planners and the JCW. The major areas of support in the planning process include: intelligence production, training, intelligence models and simulations, intelligence communication systems, targeting, and collections. The necessity for individual products varies with each exercise, and is determined under the guidance of the intelligence planner.

h. Exercise Sustainment Planning Support

- (1) Sustainment encompasses logistics and personnel services necessary to maintain and support operations until mission accomplishment. Sustainment planners facilitate training in the following functional areas: supply support, maintenance, transportation, human resources support, religious ministry support, financial management, legal support, health service support, explosive ordnance disposal (non-improvised explosive device), field services, and general engineering. The level and fidelity of sustainment play is dependent upon exercise objectives, training objectives, and availability of required resources.
- (2) External Sustainment Agencies: Sustainment exercise play can be enhanced with the participation of external agencies and commands such as USTRANSCOM, DLA, and Army Sustainment Command. As mentioned above, the JCW can help identify requirements and coordinate this participation.

i. Interagency Support

- (1) Develop interagency joint academic training.
- (2) Define and coordinate the appropriate level of interagency participation based on training objectives to include engaging with interagency to identify their training requirements for incorporation in the exercise design.
- (3) JCW will replicate interagency partners if actual players are not available.

j. Joint Information Operations Range (JIOR)

- (1) The JIOR is an alliance of IO environments (sites) linked together to form a secure, holistic, virtual range network. The JIOR enhances the representation of operationally relevant IO conditions in, and the integration of non-kinetic activities into live, virtual, and constructive environments. It is a certified closed-loop environment, comprised of traditional military and government ranges, laboratories, operations centers, training facilities, and tool and weapon development sites.
- (2) The JIOR interconnects the infrastructure and assets to provide a relevant, realistic, and secure test, training, and exercise environment for the development and operationalization of IO capabilities and their associated tactics, techniques, and procedures. It facilitates the creation of event-specific environments representative of actual combat targets, systems, and situations to meet IO-related training objectives.
- k. Special Technical Operations (STO) support: The JCW STO Section provides joint exercise support, training expertise, integration of STO capabilities in support of CCMD's operational plans and training objectives. The STO planner assists in the development of the STO training environment based on STO training objectives identified by the CCDR and training audience. The STO planner will coordinate live fire activities, coordinate additional STO support, and partner with other functional control cells (IO, JFMCC, JFACC, JFLCC) and organizations (e.g., Joint Staff, NSA, CIA).
- 1. Synthetic Media Support: World News Network (WNN) provides joint force commanders, staffs, component staffs, and other event participants with relevant information pertaining to the OE and scenario in the form of real-time synthetic television, print, and radio media. WNN products facilitate training in public communications, perception management, information management, open source intelligence collection, and strategic communication. These products may include:
- (1) Road-to-Crisis (RTC) Videos: The RTC Video is a scene-setter newscast that sets the stage for an exercise, STAFFEX, vignette, or experiment.
- (2) WNN Broadcasts: The WNN newscast provides current scenariorelated information and a reflection of public support for a military operation.
- (3) WNN Special Reports: The WNN special report is a short newscast that provides pertinent scenario information that must be injected quickly or at a specific time during an exercise.

- (4) Adversarial and Regional News: Adversarial and regional newscasts provide information from the perspective of an adversary, geographic region, ethnic group, or other social influence on military operations.
- (5) Print News Stories: Print news stories provide exercise controllers with an alternative to WNN video products for injecting MSEL events and scenario information.
- (6) World News Radio: World News Radio provides an additional medium for simulated news, editorials, and interviews.
- (7) Press Role Players: Media role players may be provided for simulated press events and interviews.
- (8) Media Training: The Media Branch may assist the Joint Public Affairs Support Element (JPASE) and supported commands in providing tailored media training to commanders, public affairs officers, and other joint staff members.

m. Doctrine Support

- (1) Subject matter experts (SMEs) are available to support event planners, and analysts throughout the JELC.
- (2) Pre-event preparation doctrine research, analysis, and feedback to ensure that doctrine topics and terminology are addressed appropriately.
- (3) Event execution coordination with O/Ts and AAR analysts to provide doctrine research and oral and written feedback that supports the coaching/mentoring effort.
- (4) Event execution support to the training audience as needed by providing doctrine information and identification of doctrine resources for internal staff training.
- (5) CSR development assist in the production of the CSR by reviewing the text for doctrinal accuracy and providing editing support.
- (6) FAAR Review Review the FAAR products for doctrinal accuracy and consistency.

n. Communications Systems Support

(1) Exercise communications planners are responsible for integration of the control network into the overall exercise architecture. They analyze joint and service exercise objectives, operational command and control systems and processes, and integrate exercise simulation architectures into exercise communications architectures. Communications planners assist training audience J-6 planners with planning communications requirements.

- (2) JCW will provide the majority of secure and non-secure data, voice and video teleconference services to the supported command and subordinate elements in support of exercises conducted by JCW. JCW will validate all communications systems requirements and assist supported commands throughout the JELC to ensure support requirements are met prior to execution.
- 3. <u>JKO Support</u>. JKO is a comprehensive Web-based source of joint task force and CCMD staff training information. It provides initial training opportunities prior to participating in joint training events, or in preparation for real-world operations.
- a. JKO provides education and training capabilities to CCDRs and multinational partners through the Regional Security Cooperation Network in an effort to strengthen security cooperation strategies in their areas of operations.
- b. Joint Individual Augmentee Training prepares individuals to serve on JTF and Functional Component HQ staffs through online training and education (T/E) opportunities and provides Joint Force fundamentals and AOR-specific training.
- 4. <u>Joint Deployment Training Center (JDTC) Support</u>. The JDTC provides JOPES and GCCS-J training for the joint community through resident instruction (Fort Eustis, VA), MTTs and distributed learning products via the SIPRNET. Prospective students may register online (reference ac).
- 5. <u>Joint Tactical Air Operations Interface Training Program Support</u>. The Joint Interoperability Division (JID) manages the Joint Tactical Air Operations Interface Training Program for the CCDRs, Services, and Defense agencies. The JID focuses on preparing U.S. joint and multinational warfighters to support the various tactical data systems such as Link 16 through resident instruction (Pope AFB, NC), MTTs and distributed learning products. JID responsibilities include:
- a. Operate Joint Multi-Tactical Data-link School to include development of interface training materials.
 - b. Provide operational support to CCDRs, Services, and Defense agencies.
 - c. Review Service/Joint Network Design (JND) and maintain JND Library.

- d. Maintain and Operate Joint Tactical Information Distribution System Pulse De-confliction Servicer.
- e. Provide Joint Interface Control Officer Support Team Capability that includes a Joint Link engineering Response Team, Joint Network Design Team, and Joint Interface Control Cell-Deployable.
- 6. <u>Joint Targeting School Support</u>. The Joint Targeting School instructs midcareer personnel in the Joint Targeting process, based on the six-step joint targeting cycle. Four core periods of instruction are given:
- a. Staff: Starts with national strategic end state and objectives, and translates those into CCMD and component command objectives, effects, and targeting guidance. The course proceeds through target development and how the joint target list is formed, matched with capabilities, and disseminated for execution and combat assessment.
- b. Applications: A weeklong course focused on determining the quantity of a specific type of lethal or non-lethal weapons (air to surface and/or surface to surface delivered) required to achieve a specific level of damage to a given target (point targets, area targets, buildings, runways, bridges, tunnels, bunkers, target complexes) mainly using the Joint Munitions Effectiveness Manual Weaponeering System.
- c. Battle damage assessment: Focus is on the assessment process, combat assessment concepts, and conducting physical, functional, and target systems assessment for lethal/non-lethal target types.
- d. Collateral Damage: A weeklong course of instruction and qualification using the DoD five-step process for collateral damage estimation that provides decision makers the risk to noncombatants, so that military advantages can be weighed against collateral concerns.
- 7. <u>Joint Command, Control, Communications, and Computers (C4) Planners Course (JC4PC)</u>. The JC4PC is a four-week operational level course designed to educate C4 planners in doctrinal C4 concepts in the joint, interagency, and coalition environments. The target audience is the O-3 to O-5, W3 to W5, E-7 to E-9, coalition service member, and DoD civilian equivalent level. This course at Fort Gordon, Georgia, focuses on the technical aspects of Joint C4 planning associated with strategic-, theater-, and tactical-level systems within the deliberate and crisis action planning (CAP) processes.
- 8. <u>Joint Personnel Recovery Agency (JPRA) Support</u>. JPRA supports DoD's preparation, planning, execution, and adaptation of personnel recovery (PR). PR includes military, diplomatic, and civil efforts to affect the recovery and reintegration of personnel who become isolated while participating in a U.S.-

sponsored military activity or mission and are, or may be, in a situation where they must survive, evade, resist, or escape. Based on inherent staff capacities, JPRA can provide tailored on-site operational support to train and advise commanders and staffs responsible for conducting or supporting personnel recovery operations. The Air Force is the executive agent for the JPRA. JPRA provides an LNO to JCW to coordinate tailored exercise support.

- a. Personnel Recovery Education and Training Center (PRETC): The PRETC, located in Fredericksburg, Virginia, is a dedicated education and training facility focused on educating commanders and their staffs as well as select interagency and international PR professionals in the art and science of planning and executing personnel recovery operations. PRETC exercise planners and observer-trainers are also fully integrated into the JCW JELC. The PRETC curriculum is available via in-residence, ADL, and via MTT worldwide.
- b. Personnel Recovery Academy (PRA): The PRA, based at Fairchild AFB in Spokane, Washington, with small satellite training facilities at Pope AFB, North Carolina, and Naval Air Station North Island, California, is the DoD center of subject matter expertise for isolated personnel issues. It is a center for research, education, and training in specialized survival, evasion, resistance, and escape (SERE) and Code of Conduct applications for USG personnel. Training is tailored to customers' needs based on mission profiles and operating environments, urgency, and time available for training. Training is provided in-residence and by mobile training teams. The PRA also provides training for Service SERE instructors.
- 9. USTRANSCOM Joint Enabling Capabilities Command (JECC). JECC provides mission-tailored, ready joint capability packages to CCDRs in order to facilitate rapid establishment of joint force headquarters, fulfill global response force execution and bridge operational requirements. JECC provides the joint force commander with capabilities from the three subordinate commands listed below. CCMDs will submit force requests for JECC support of joint exercises via the JTIMS Forces-Participants Tab. JECC exercise support requests will be approved on a case-by-case basis IAW CJCS exercise priorities. USTRANSCOM TCJ-3, in coordination with Joint Staff J-7 and the JECC J-3, will determine exercise prioritization and JECC support to joint exercises. Priority of support will be to joint exercises categorized as Joint Force Headquarters Readiness and Theater Engagement, in that order. Joint exercise participation will be continually assessed based on exercise schedule, CCMD demand, and operational constraints. Approved JECC exercise support will be listed in the annual release of USTRANSCOM Standing EXORD 11-050 for Joint Training and Education Program.
- a. Joint Planning Support Element (JPSE) formerly designated as the Joint Deployable Team. JPSE provides rapidly deployable tailored, ready, joint

planners, operators, logisticians, knowledge managers, and intelligence specialists in order to accelerate the formation and increase the effectiveness of newly formed joint force headquarters.

- b. Joint Communications Support Element (JCSE): JCSE provides rapidly deployable, enroute, early entry and scalable command, control, communications, computer, intelligence surveillance and reconnaissance (C4ISR) services capability across the full spectrum of operations to CCDRs or other agencies as directed in order to facilitate rapid establishment of joint force headquarters and bridge joint C4ISR requirements.
- c. Joint Public Affairs Support Element (JPASE): JPASE provides a ready, rapidly deployable joint public affairs capability to CCDRs in order to facilitate rapid establishment of joint task force headquarters, bridge joint public affairs requirements, and conduct public affairs training to meet theater information challenges.
- 10. <u>Special Operations Command Joint Training Capabilities</u>. USSOCOM can support the special operations exercise support requirements of GCC Theater Special Operation Component designated SOF unique exercises as well as JNTC-accredited Service exercises throughout the JELC process.
- a. The USSOCOM Joint Collective Training Program is executed through the deployments of staff training teams consisting of SMEs that understand staff processes and procedures that are unique to SOF. They can assist in these basic functions:
- (1) Support scenario design, scripting, MSEL development, JECG, and facilitated after-actions reports.
- (2) Train commanders and staffs of theater special operations commands or USSOCOM component commands on staff processes and procedures for operating a Joint Special Operations Task Force (JSOTF)/Special Operations Joint Task Force (SOJTF) and how to integrate SOF into joint task force operations.
- (3) Train joint conventional force HQ (GCC or JTF HQ staffs) on the proper employment and integration of special operations forces.
- b. USSOCOM can also support Service, tactical-level, exercises through SOF planning and replication via the SOF Planning Response Cell and SOF Response Cell (SPRC/SRC) for the purpose of SOF/GPF interoperability training.
- 11. <u>Joint Sourcing Training and Oversight (JSTO)</u>. The JSTO process supports CCMD stated, and Joint Staff validated force requirements that are

met through non-standard sourcing solutions. The JSTO process is managed by the Joint Staff J-31 to ensure that standardized training is provided for these joint, in-lieu-of, and ad-hoc non-standard sourcing solutions. Joint Staff J-31, in conjunction with Headquarters, Department of the Army (HQDA) and the U.S. Army Forces Command (FORSCOM) assist other Force Providers with required training that is currently outside the capability of the parent Service. Joint Staff J-31 facilitates an annual JSTO conference to reach consensus on training for units or individuals sourced for a force rotation cycle.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE O

REFERENCES

- a. CJCSI 3500.01 Series, "Joint Training Policy and Guidance for the Armed Forces of the United States"
 - b. DoD Directive 1322.18, 13 January 2009, "Military Training"
- c. DoD Directive 7730.65, 3 June 2002, "Department Of Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS)", certified current as of 2 February 2004
- d. CJCSM 3122.02 Series, "Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) Volume III, Time Phased Force and Deployment Data Development and Deployment Execution"
- e. Under revision as a J-7 JCW issuance; currently known as USJFCOM Joint Warfighting Center Handbook, 2010
- f. Joint Publication 1, 2 May 2007, (Incorporating Change 1, 20 March 2009), "Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States"
 - g. Joint Publication 5-0, 11 August 2011, "Joint Operation Planning"
 - h. CJCSM 3500.04 Series, "Universal Joint Task Manual"
- i. Joint Knowledge Online, NIPRNET http://jko.jfcom.mil (Accessed: 30 April 2012).
- j. DoD Instruction 1322.26, 16 June 2006, "Development, Management and Delivery of Distributed Learning"
 - k. CJCSI 3401.01 Series, "Joint Combat Capability Assessment"
- l. CJCSI 3170.01 Series, "Joint Capabilities Integration and Development System"
 - m. CJCSI 5120.02 Series, "Joint Doctrine Development System"
- n. Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Vision for Joint Officer Development, November 2005
- o. Strategic Plan for the Next Generation of Training for the Department of Defense, 23 September 2010

- p. CJCSI 1800.01 Series, "Officer Professional Military Education Policy (OPMEP)"
- q. DoD Instruction 1300.19, 31 October 2007 (current as of 16 February 2010), "DoD Joint Officer Management Program"
- r. Joint Doctrine, Education and Training Electronic Information System, NIPRNET- https://jdeis.js.mil/jdeis/ (Accessed: 30 April 2012).
 - s. CJCSI 3511.01 Series, "Joint Exercise Transportation Program"
- t. CJCSI 3110.10 Series, "Communications Systems Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan"
- u. DoD Instruction C-5030.44, 12 October 2005, "Significant Military Exercises and Freedom of Navigation Assertions in Politically Sensitive Areas (U)"
- v. DoD Directive 4715.11, 10 May 2004 (current as of 24 February 2007), "Environmental and Explosives Safety Management on Operational Ranges Within the United States"
- w. DoD Directive 4715.12, 12 July 2004 (current as of 24 April 2007), "Environmental and Explosives Safety Management on Operational Ranges Outside the United States"
- x. DoD Directive 6050.7, 31 March 1979 (current as of 5 March 2004), "Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Department of Defense Actions"
 - y. National Exercise Program Implementation Plan, 11 May 2007 (FOUO)
- z. Presidential Policy Directive (PPD)-5, dated 11 August 2010 (Document classified Secret), (Title Classified Confidential)
- aa. CJCSI 4600.02 Series, "Exercise-Related Construction (ERC) Program Management"
 - ab. DoD Directive 4270.5, 12 February 2005, "Military Construction"
- ac. Joint Deployment Training Center, NIPRNET- http://jdtc.eustis.army.mil (Accessed: 30 April 2012).
- OTHER RELATED SOURCE: ad. DoD Directive 3000.06 (Incorporating Change 1), 10 July 2007 (current as of 15 April 2010), "Combat Support Agencies"

GLOSSARY

PART I — ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AAR after-action review AC Active Component

ACOA Adaptive Course of Action
ADL Advance Distributed Learning

ALD Available to Load Date
AMC Air Mobility Command

AMET Agency Mission Essential Task
AMETL Agency Mission Essential Task List
AMHS Automated Message Handling System

AOI area of interest

AOR area of responsibility

APEX Adaptive Planning and Execution ASD Assistant Secretary of Defense

BES budget estimate submission

BL blended learning BTT Budget Tiger Team

C2 command and control

C2W Command and Control Warfare CAX computer assisted exercise CAP crisis action planning

CBI computer-based instruction
CBT computer based training
CCD Critical Cancellation Date
CCDR Combatant Commander

CCHQTG Combatant Command Headquarters Training Guide

CCMD Combatant Command

CD compact disk

CD-ROM compact disk – read only memory

C-day unnamed day on which a deployment operation begins

CDC Concept Development Conference CEP Chairman's Exercise Program

CESR Consolidated Exercise Support Request

CE2 Combatant Commanders exercise engagement

CE2T2 Combatant Commanders exercise engagement and training

transformation

CIA Central Intelligence Agency

CJCS Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

CJCSI Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction CJCSM Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual

CJTG Chairman's Joint Training Guidance

CJTF Commander, Joint Task Force or, Combined Joint Task

Force (NATO)

CJTFHQSOP Common Joint Task Force Headquarters Standing Operating

Procedure

COA course of action

CONOPS Concept of Operations

CONPLAN Concept Plan

CONUS Continental United States
COP common operational picture
CPXs command post exercises
CRS CJCS readiness system
CS communications systems
CSA Combat Support Agency

CSEL Command Senior Enlisted Leader

CSP campaign support plan

CSR Commander's Summary Report CTP commercial ticket program

DAWG Deputy's Advisory Working Group

DCCEP Developing Country Combined Exercise Program

DIA Defense Intelligence Agency

DL distributed learning
DLA Defense Logistics Agency
DoD Department of Defense

DoDI Department of Defense Instruction

DOS Department of State

DOTMLPF-P doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and

education, personnel, facilities, and policy

DPG Defense Planning Guidance

DRRS Defense Readiness Reporting System
DSCA Defense Security Cooperation Agency

DTT Deployable Training Teams

DUSD(R) Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Readiness

DVD digital video disc

DVT Deployment Visualization Tool

EA Executive Agent
EAD Earliest Arrival Date

E-JDA experience joint duty assignment

ENDEX exercise termination

ERC Exercise Related Construction ETA event training assessment

ETL event team leader

FAAR Facilitated After-Action Review FC HQ functional component headquarters FCC Functional Combatant Command

FPC Final Planning Conference

FSE full scale exercise

FTX Field Training Exercise

FY fiscal year

GATES Global Air Transportation Execution System

GCC Geographic Combatant Command GCCS Global Command and Control System GEF Guidance for Employment of the Force

GSORTS Global Status of Resources and Training System

GTN Global Transportation Network

HA humanitarian assistance HAZMAT hazardous materials

HCA Humanitarian Civic Assistance
HDR Human Development Report
HITI high interest training issues

HITR high interest training requirement

HQ headquarters

HQE highly qualified expert
HSC Homeland Security Council
HTML hypertext markup language
HTTP hypertext transfer protocol

I3 Integrated Imagery and Intelligence

IA interagency

IAW in accordance with

IJSTO Integrated Joint Special Technical Operations

IMF International Monetary Fund

IO information operations

IOR information operations range IPC Initial Planning Conference IPO input – process – output

ISD instructional series development

IT inland transportation

JAEC Joint Assessment and Enabling Capability J/AMET joint and/or agency mission essential task J/AMETL joint and/or agency mission essential task list

JAOC Joint Air Operations Center JTP joint and/or agency training plan

JCA joint capability area

JCCA Joint Combat Capability Assessment

JCD Joint Course Database

JCIDS Joint Capabilities Integration and Development System

JCOA Joint Center for Operational Analysis

JCRM joint capability requirements manager

JCSE Joint Communications Support Element

JCW Joint and Coalition Warfighting
JDDS Joint Doctrine Development System
JDTC Joint Deployment Training Center

JDEIS Joint Doctrine, Education, and Training Electronic

Information System

JECC Joint Enabling Capabilities Command

JECG Joint Exercise Control Group

JEL joint electronic library
JELC Joint Event Life Cycle
JEP Joint Exercise Program

JET Joint Event Teams; JOPES Editing Tool
JETP Joint Exercise Transportation Program
JFACC Joint Force Air Component Commander

JFC Joint Force Commander

JFCC joint functional component command

JFIIT Joint Fires Integration and Interoperability Team

JFLCC joint force land component commander
JFMCC joint force maritime component commander

JFRR Joint Force Readiness Review JFSC Joint Forces Staff College

JIATS Joint Interagency Training Specialist

JIDB joint investment database

JILD joint individual learning database

JITMT Joint Innovative Training Methods and Tools

JIWC Joint Irregular Warfare Center

JKDDC Joint Knowledge Development and Distribution Capability

JKO Joint Knowledge Online

JLLIS Joint Lessons Learned Information System

JLLP Joint Lessons Learned Program
JLLS Joint Lessons Learned Specialist

JMD joint manning document

JMET joint mission essential task

JMETL joint mission essential task list

JNTC Joint National Training Capability

JOA joint operations area JOC Joint Operations Center JOM Joint Operations Module

JOPES Joint Operation Planning and Execution System

JOPP Joint Operational Planning Process

JP joint publication

JPASE Joint Public Affairs Support Element JPME Joint Professional Military Education

JPOI Joint Program of Instruction JPRA Joint Personnel Recovery Agency JPSE Joint Planning Support Element

JQO Joint Qualified Officer JQS joint qualification system

JROC Joint Requirements Oversight Council

JRSOI joint reception, staging, onward movement, and integration

JSCP Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan JSOTF Joint Special Operations Task Force

JTF joint task force

JTF HQ Joint Task Force Headquarters

JTFHQTG Joint Task Force Headquarters Training Guide

JTFS Joint Training Facilitator Specialist

JTIMS Joint Training Information Management System

JTM Joint Training Manual JTP joint training plan JTS Joint Training System

JTSS Joint Training System Specialist

JTT Joint Training Team

KSAA knowledge, skill, attitudes, and abilities

LAD Latest Arrival Date

LDA Lead Development Agent

LL lessons learned

LMS learning management system

LOI letter of instruction

M&S modeling and simulation

MECC Military Education Coordination Council

MET mission essential task
METL mission essential task list
MPC Mid Planning Conference

MPF Maritime Preposition Force
MSC Military Sealift Command
MSE Master Scenario Event

GL-5 Glossary

MSEL Master Scenario Event List MTA mission training assessment

MTT Mobile Training Team

N-day unnamed day an active duty unit is notified for deployment

or redeployment

NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organization NBC nuclear, biological, and chemical

NEP National Exercise Program

NGA National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency

NGB National Guard Bureau

NGO non-government organizations

NIPRNET Non-Secure Internet Protocol Router Network

NLE National Level Exercise

NLT not later than

NMS National Military Strategy NSC National Security Council

OCE organization conducting the event outside Continental United States

OE operational environment

OP operational OPFOR opposing force

OPMEP officer professional military education policy

OPORD operation order OPLAN operation plan

OPR office of primary responsibility

OPTEMPO operating tempo

OSD Office of the Secretary of Defense OSE Organization Scheduling the Event

O/T observer/trainer

OUSD(P&R) Office of the Undersecretary of Defense for Personnel and

Readiness

P partially trained

PBR program budget request

PCC Policy Coordinating Committee

PE practical exercise, personal expense, program element

PEP Program Execution Plan

PERSTEMPO personnel tempo

PfP Partnership for Peace

PG&O program goals and objectives

PH port handling

PME Professional Military Education

POC point of contact POD port of debarkation POE port of embarkation

POM Program Objective Memorandum

PPBE Planning, Programming, Budgeting, Execution

PR personnel recovery

PRA Personnel Recovery Academy
PRD program requirements document

PRETC Personnel Recovery Education and Training Center

PROVORG providing organization

PRST Personnel Recovery Support Teams

PTEE PCC Policy, Training, Exercises and Evaluation Policy

Coordinating Committee

PVO private voluntary organizations

RC Reserve Component
RDD required delivery date
RFC request for certification
ROE rules of engagement
ROM rough order of magnitude

RQT rapid query tool

RSCN Regional Security Cooperation Network

RTC road to crisis

SAD strategic air drop

SAT systems approach to training SCCP Small Commercial Cargo Program

SCP Security Cooperation Plan

SDDC Surface Deployment and Distribution Command

SE support element, staff element

SERE Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape

SecDef Secretary of Defense

SIF Service incremental funding

SIPRNET Secret Internet Protocol Router Network

SITFOR situational forces

S-JDA standard joint duty assignment SLT Stakeholder Leadership Team

SME subject matter expert

SMEB Significant Military Exercise Brief SMLS Senior Medical Leader Seminar

SN Strategic National

SOC-JC Special Operations Command, Joint Capabilities

SOF special operations forces SOP standard operating procedure

SSTR Stability, Security, Transition and Reconstruction

ST Strategic Theater

STAFFEX staff exercise

STAR Sensitive Target Approval and Review

STARTEX start of exercise

STO special technical operations

Stratlift strategic lift

T trained

T2 Training Transformation

T2IP Training Transformation Implementation Plan

TA tactical

TA Training Audience

TACC Tanker Airlift Control Center
TAL Training Audience Leader

TCA traditional Combatant Command activity
TCC Transportation Component Command

TCP Theater Campaign Plan T/C/S task/condition/standards

T/C/S/O task/condition/standards/organization

T/E training/education

TEEE training, education, exercises, and experiments

TFO task field observation
TO training objective

TPA Training Proficiency Assessment
TPE Training Proficiency Evaluation

TPFDD time-phased force and deployment data

TPO task performance observations
TRADOC Training and Doctrine Command
TRO training and readiness oversight
TRR training requirements registry
TSC theater security cooperation

TSCMIS theater security cooperation management information

system

TTP tactics, techniques, and procedures

U untrained

UAG user advisory group

UCP Unified Command Plan
UFR unfunded request

UIC unit identification code

ULN unit line number

UJTL Universal Joint Task List

UNDP United Nations Development Program

U.S. United States

USAFRICOM United States Africa Command

GL-8 Glossary

USCENTCOM United States Central Command USCYBERCOM United States Cyber Command USEUCOM United States European Command

USG United States Government

USNORTHCOM United States Northern Command USPACOM United States Pacific Command

USSOCOM United States Special Operations Command

USSOUTHCOM United States Southern Command USSTRATCOM United States Strategic Command

USTRANSCOM United States Transportation Command

UTDT UJTL Task Development Tool

VTC video teleconference VTT video tele-training

Web S&M Web Scheduling and Movement

WEO World Economic Outlook WIF Warsaw Initiatives Fund

W/CBT Web/Computer-based Training

WJTSC Worldwide Joint Training and Scheduling Conference

WNN World News Network

WPC Warrior Preparation Center

WWW World Wide Web

PART II - TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise stated, the terms and definitions contained in this glossary are for the purposes of this instruction only.

<u>after-action review</u> – 1. A process designed by a commander or director to provide commanders direct feedback on the accomplishment of selected joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards stated in terms of training objectives for the commander to evaluate training proficiency. 2. An analytical review of training events that enables the training audience, through a facilitated professional discussion, to examine actions and results during a training event. Also called AAR.

<u>agency mission essential task list</u> – A list of agency mission essential tasks selected by an agency director to accomplish an assigned or anticipated mission that includes associated tasks, conditions, and standards and requires the identification of command-linked and supporting tasks. Also called AMETL.

<u>capability</u> – The ability to achieve a desired effect under specified standards and conditions through combinations of means and ways across doctrine,

organization, training, leadership, materiel, personnel, and facilities to perform a set of tasks to execute a specified course of action. (DoDD 7045.20)

<u>Chairman's Exercise Program (CEP)</u> – Exercises scheduled and sponsored by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, that examine plans, policies, and procedures under a variety of crisis situations. These strategic-national level joint exercises are intended to improve the readiness of United States forces to perform joint operations, and as appropriate, to integrate non-Department of Defense and interagency partners to improve overall United States Government readiness.

<u>collective joint training</u> – Instruction and applied exercises that prepare organizational teams within joint forces to integrate and synchronize owned and provided capabilities to execute assigned missions. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>Combatant Command joint training schedule</u> – A resource-constrained program developed and updated annually that integrates joint training plans and the schedule of exercises and normally includes exercise summaries for the program year as well as proposed summaries for the following 4 years. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>command-linked tasks</u> – Discrete activities or actions designated by a joint force commander or identified by the lead federal agency that must be performed by commands and combat support agencies outside the command or directive authority of the joint force, if the joint force is to successfully perform its missions. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>common training</u> – Training that is not unique to a particular Department of Defense Component; training that has no special distinction or quality to an individual Department of Defense Component and is widely required. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>condition</u> – 1. Those variables of an operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate and may affect performance. 2. A physical or behavioral state of a system that is required for the achievement of an objective. See also joint mission-essential tasks. (JP 3-0)

<u>criterion</u> – The minimum acceptable level of performance associated with a particular measure of task performance. It is often expressed as hours, days, percent, occurrences, minutes, miles, or some other command stated measure. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>education</u> – conveys general bodies of knowledge and develops habits of mind applicable to a broad spectrum of endeavors. (CJCSI 1800.01)

<u>effect</u> – 1. The physical or behavioral state of a system that results from an action, a set of actions, or another effect. 2. The result, outcome, or consequence of an action. 3. A change to a condition, behavior, or degree of freedom. (JP 3-0)

<u>end state</u> – The set of required conditions that defines achievement of the commander's objectives. (JP 3-0)

<u>essential task</u> – A specified or implied task that an organization must perform to accomplish the mission that is typically included in the mission statement. See also implied task; specified task. (JP 5-0)

<u>evaluation</u> – An internal command responsibility tied to a specific training event and intended to determine whether specific training objectives were met. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>event design</u> – Organizing training support resources to ensure the training audience achieves the required learning and performance outcomes. Following the processes of the JTS, training event designers focus on what occurs before, during, and after the training event as well as the training content.

<u>event training assessment</u> – Derived from the primary trainer's subjective assessment of an organization for a specific training event by comparing collective training proficiency evaluations against joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards. Also called ETA.

<u>exercise</u> – A military maneuver or simulated wartime operation involving planning, preparation, and execution that is carried out for the purpose of training and evaluation. (JP 3-34)

<u>exercise objective</u> – Specific statement of purpose, guidance, and/or direction for an exercise. (CJCSI 3500.01)

high interest training issue – An un-prioritized list of special interest broad mission areas or operational capabilities selected and published annually by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to ensure visibility by the Combatant Commands and Combat Support Agencies in developing their joint training plans. Also called HITIs. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>high interest training requirement</u> – Prioritized Combatant Commander designated training requirements that require joint resources and training focus from joint force providers to achieve desired readiness to support Combatant Commander mission capability requirements. Also called HITR. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>implied task</u> – In the context of joint operation planning, a task derived during mission analysis that an organization must perform or prepare to perform to accomplish a specified task or the mission, but which is not stated in the higher headquarters order. See also essential task; specified task. (JP 5-0)

<u>individual joint training</u> – Training that prepares individuals to perform duties in joint organizations (e.g., specific staff positions or functions) or to operate uniquely joint systems. Individual staff training ensures that individuals know, are proficient in, and have the joint competencies and skills to apply joint doctrine and procedures necessary to function as staff members. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>integrated operations</u> – The synchronization, coordination, and/or integration of Department of Defense and other United States Government agencies' activities, in coordination with partner nations, and non-Governmental entities across the full range of military operations, which achieves a comprehensive approach that advances United States Government goals and objectives. (DoDD 1322.18).

<u>interagency</u> – Of or pertaining to United States Government agencies and departments, including the Department of Defense. See also interagency coordination. (JP 3-08)

<u>interagency coordination</u> – Within the context of Department of Defense involvement, the coordination that occurs among elements of the Department of Defense and engaged United States government agencies, for the purpose of achieving an objective. (JP 3-0)

<u>interagency training</u> – Training of individuals, units, and staffs considered necessary to execute their assigned or anticipated missions in support of interagency operations. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>interoperability</u> – The ability to operate in synergy in the execution of assigned tasks. (JP 1-02)

<u>irregular warfare</u> – A violent struggle among state and non-state actors for legitimacy and influence over the relevant population(s). Irregular warfare favors indirect and asymmetric approaches, though it may employ the full range of military and other capacities, in order to erode an adversary's power, influence, and will. Also called IW. (JP 1)

<u>issue</u> – An observed, analyzed, interpreted, and evaluated shortcoming, deficiency or problem that precludes performance to standard and requires resolution. Issues are also deficiencies or shortfalls identified during joint activity that preclude training or operating to joint mission-essential tasks standards and requires focused problem solving. (CJCSI 3150.25)

joint event life cycle – Describes the design, planning, preparation, execution, and evaluation and reporting stages required to successfully execute a discrete training event. Also called JELC. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>joint exercise</u> – A joint military maneuver, simulated wartime operation, or other Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff- or Combatant Commander-designated event involving joint planning, preparation, execution, and evaluation. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>Joint Exercise Program</u> – The joint exercise program is a principal means for CCDRs to maintain trained and ready forces, exercise their contingency plans, support their theater campaign plan engagement activities, and achieve joint and multinational (combined) training. Also called JEP.

joint exercise transportation fund – The joint exercise transportation fund is the principal vehicle for providing strategic transportation support for joint and multinational/combined training. Also called JETP.

<u>joint force</u> – A general term applied to a force composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments operating under a single joint force commander. (JP 3-0)

joint force headquarters – A staff organization operating under a flag officer with a joint command and control element to conduct military operations or support to a specific situation. Also called JFHQ. (Derived from JP 3-33)

joint force provider – The organization responsible for recommending to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff trained and ready capabilities and forces for allocation by the Secretary of Defense to support Combatant Command requirements. The joint force provider will be assigned by the Joint Staff to develop and submit a sourcing recommendation in response to a validated capability or force requirement. The joint force provider responsibilities should be considered overall management of conventional, special operations or mobility forces but may or may not include being the force provider for a particular requirement. The actual Force Provider is the Combatant Commander or Secretary of a Military Department assigned to provide forces by the Secretary of Defense via a Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff deployment order. Also called JFP.

<u>Joint Individual Learning Database</u> – A reference database of available individual joint training courses that address various aspects of joint operations. The database is maintained and updated by Joint Staff J-7.

<u>Joint Innovative Training Methods and Tools</u> – Employs innovative methodology and tools to serve joint education and training enabling unique approaches to meet joint individual and Joint Task Force staff training requirements.

joint learning continuum – A coordinated progression of integrated and disciplined processes and events that qualifies Department of Defense personnel to defined performance standards through education, training, self-development, and experience to inculcate habits of mind, skills, abilities, and values. (CJCSI 3500.01)

joint mission-essential task – A mission task selected by a joint force commander deemed essential to mission accomplishment and defined using the common language of the universal joint task list in terms of task, condition, and standard. Also called JMET. (JP 1-02)

joint mission essential task list – A list of joint mission essential tasks selected by a commander to accomplish an assigned or anticipated mission that includes associated tasks, conditions, and standards and requires the identification of command-linked and supporting tasks. Also called JMETL. (CJCSI 3500.01)

joint professional military education – A Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff - approved body of objectives, outcomes, policies, procedures and standards supporting educational requirements of joint officer management. Also called JPME. (CJCSI 1800.01)

<u>joint publication</u> – A publication containing joint doctrine that is prepared under the direction and authority of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and applies to all Armed Forces of the United States. Also called JP. (CJCSI 5120.02)

<u>joint readiness</u> – The Combatant Commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute his or her assigned missions. (JP 1-02)

joint training – Training, including mission rehearsals, of individuals, units, and staffs using joint doctrine or tactics, techniques, and procedures to prepare joint forces or joint staffs to respond to strategic, operational, or tactical requirements considered necessary by the CCDRs to execute their assigned or anticipated missions. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>joint training audience</u> – An individual, staff element, staff or joint command that performs a particular joint task or set of joint tasks. (CJCSI 3500.01)

joint training capability requirement – A requirement that address a joint training gap or shortfall that if left unresolved will impact a joint mission capability requirement. See also joint training requirements and joint training support requirements. (CJCSI 3500.01)

joint training courseware – Materials to support joint courses or joint training events such as individual study, lectures, seminars, practical exercises, table top exercises, and other such events. These materials include single courses or joint programs of instruction, documents such as training guides, interactive courseware, computer-based training, and non-joint programs of instruction materials such as videotapes, stand-alone handbooks, and other joint validated items.

joint training objective – A statement that describes the desired outcome of a joint training activity in terms of performance, training situation, and level of performance. Training objectives are derived from joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards and based on joint doctrine, commander's guidance, and organizational standing operating procedures. (CJCSI 3500.01)

joint training plan – A plan developed and updated annually by each joint commander that documents the execution level implementation of the joint training strategy for training assigned forces (training audience) in joint doctrine to accomplish the mission requirements over the selected training period. Also called JTP. (CJCSI 3500.01)

joint training requirement – Training content that addresses joint functional skills (Crisis Action Team operations, counterinsurgency, consequence management, etc) that are required to satisfy job performance requirements (train an audience (individual, staff, organization) to perform designated tasks, under specified conditions, to required standards). (CJCSI 3500.01)

joint training strategy – A command-specific, resource-unconstrained description and intent for a command's joint training program and joint training environment. It is a statement of how a command intends to generate and sustain required capabilities through training. (CJCSI 3500.01)

joint training support requirements – Training infrastructure that facilitates the delivery/execution of joint training (i.e., classrooms, instructors, advanced distributed learning systems, learning management systems, simulation tools). (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>lessons</u> – Validated observations, insights, issues, findings, recommendations, and best practices from the validation phase which summarize a capability, concept, process, procedure, to be sustained, improved or developed; or a capability shortfall requiring corrective action. (CJCSI 3150.25)

<u>lesson learned</u> – Results from an evaluation or observation of an implemented corrective action that contributed to improved performance or increased capability. A lesson learned also results from an evaluation or observation of a positive finding that did not necessarily require corrective action other than sustainment. An insight gained that improves military operations or activities at the strategic, operational, or tactical level and results in long-term, internalized change to an individual or an organization. (CJCSI 3150.25)

<u>measure</u> – A parameter that provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance. (CJCSI 3500.01)

military training – 1. The instruction of personnel to enhance their capacity to perform specific military functions and tasks. 2. The exercise of one or more military units conducted to enhance their combat readiness. (JP 1-02)

<u>mission</u> – 1. The task, together with the purpose, that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefore. 2. In common usage, especially when applied to lower military units, a duty assigned to an individual or unit; a task. (JP 3-0)

<u>mission training assessment</u> – A commander's subjective assessment of the command's ability to perform assigned missions. Also called MTA. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>modeling and simulation</u> – The use of models, including emulators, prototypes, simulators, and stimulators, either statically or over time, to develop data as a basis for making managerial or technical decisions. The terms "modeling" and "simulation" are often used interchangeably. (CJCSI 8510.01)

<u>multinational exercise</u> – An exercise containing one or more non-United States participating force(s). See also exercise. (JP 1-02)

<u>multinational operations</u> – A collective term to describe military actions conducted by forces of two or more nations, usually undertaken within the structure of a coalition or alliance. (JP 3-16)

<u>multinational training</u> – Training of individuals, units, and staffs considered necessary to execute their assigned or anticipated missions in support of multinational operations, including coalition operations. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>National Exercise Program</u> – The National Exercise Program is a top-down driven exercise framework under the leadership of the White House that is the basis for coordination of federal exercises across all departments and agencies of the federal government. Also called NEP.

<u>observation</u> – The act of noting or recording comments on an event from the perspective of the person(s) that saw it. (CJCSI 3150.25)

<u>office of collateral responsibility</u> – Includes all the organization, usually staff elements, that should be kept informed or coordinated on a joint mission-essential task. Also called OCR.

<u>office of primary responsibility</u> – The single staff element with overall staff responsibility for managing a joint mission-essential task on behalf of the commander. Also called OPR.

<u>operational environment</u> – A composite of the conditions, circumstances, and influences that affect the employment of capabilities and bear on the decisions of the commander. Also called OE. (JP 3-0)

<u>other participants</u> – Additional organizations (other than the training audiences) that participate in or support the execution of a particular event. This includes exercise observers, controllers, evaluators, non-operational support, and forces that would not normally go to war with the organization scheduling the event.

<u>practical exercise</u> – An exercise used to practice specific joint skills and the execution of joint tasks primarily at the individual and small group level of training. This mode of exercise is often used in conjunction with academic modes of training to build, refine, and sustain joint skills in focused joint individual and staff tasks.

<u>procedures</u> – Standard, detailed steps that prescribe how to perform specific tasks. (JP 1-02. SOURCE: CJCSM 5120.01)

<u>professional military education</u> – Conveys the broad body of knowledge and develops the habit of mind essential to the military professional's expertise in the art and science of war. Also called PME. (CJCSI 1800.01)

<u>program of instruction</u> – A series of related lessons designed to satisfy a specific joint training requirement (e.g., joint task force headquarters). (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>Service training</u> – Military training based on Service policy and doctrine to prepare individuals and interoperable units. Service training includes basic, technical, and operational training in response to operational requirements deemed necessary by the Combatant Commands to execute assigned missions. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>simulation</u> – 1. A method for implementing a model over time. 2. A technique for testing, analysis, or training in which real-world systems are used or where

real-world and conceptual systems are reproduced by a model. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>specified task</u> – In the context of joint operation planning, a task that is specifically assigned to an organization by its higher headquarters. See also essential task; implied task. (JP 5-0)

<u>staff exercise</u> – The staff exercise is used to train, build, and evaluate staff proficiency in staff tasks. Also called STAFFEX.

staff joint training – Joint training that prepares joint staffs or joint staff elements to respond to strategic and operational tasking deemed necessary by CCDRs and subordinate joint force commanders to execute their assigned missions. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>standard</u> – Quantitative or qualitative measures and criteria for specifying the levels of performance of a task. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>standard operating procedure</u> – A set of instructions covering those features of operations that lend themselves to a definite or standardized procedure without loss of effectiveness. The procedure is applicable unless ordered otherwise. Also called SOP. (JP 3-31)

<u>supported commander</u> – 1. The commander having primary responsibility for all aspects of a task assigned by the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan or other joint operation planning authority. In the context of joint operation planning, this term refers to the commander who prepares operation plans or operation orders in response to requirements of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. 2. In the context of a support command relationship, the commander who receives assistance from another commander's force or capabilities, and who is responsible for ensuring that the supporting commander understands the assistance required. (JP 3-0)

<u>supporting commander</u> – 1. A commander who provides augmentation forces or other support to a supported commander or who develops a supporting plan. This includes the designated Combatant Commands and Department of Defense agencies as appropriate. 2. In the context of a support command relationship, the commander who aids, protects, complements, or sustains another commander's force, and who is responsible for providing the assistance required by the supported commander. (JP 3-0)

<u>supporting task</u> – Specific activities that contribute to accomplishment of a joint mission-essential task. See also staff tasks, subordinate unit tasks, command-linked tasks. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>tactics</u> – The employment and ordered arrangement of forces in relation to each other. (JP 1-02. SOURCE: CJCSM 5120.01)

<u>task</u> – An action or activity (derived from mission analysis and concept of operations) assigned to an individual or organization to provide a capability. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>task performance observations</u> – A listing of a training audience, training objectives, observer reports, and an executive summary for the commander to review and make a training proficiency evaluation. Also called TPO. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>techniques</u> – Non-prescriptive ways or methods used to perform missions, functions, or tasks. (CJCSM 5120.01)

<u>training</u> – Instruction and applied exercises for acquiring and retaining skills, knowledge, and attitudes required to complete specific tasks.

<u>training assessment</u> – An analytical process used by commanders to determine an organization's current levels of training proficiency on mission-essential tasks that also supports cumulative assessments of overall joint readiness. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>Training Audience Leader</u> – A training audience leader is a specifically designated organizational representative responsible to prepare and train personnel to execute staff operations to meet joint mission-essential task list capability requirements. A training audience leader can be a director, but is typically 0-6 level, e.g, division chief, and is the primary trainer for a training audience. Also called TAL.

<u>training evaluation</u> – The process used to measure the demonstrated ability of the training audience to accomplish specified training objectives. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>training event</u> – Training events are distinguished from exercises. A training event focuses primarily on improving individual or collective ability to perform. An exercise focuses primarily on evaluating capability, or an element of capability (such as a plan or policy).

<u>training proficiency assessment</u> – Derived from the primary trainer's subjective assessment of an organization by comparing collective training proficiency evaluations, event training assessments, and other training inputs over time against joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards. Also called TPA. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>training proficiency evaluation</u> – An objective evaluation of an organization's performance with respect to training objectives produced during the execution phase of the joint training system. Also called TPE. (CJCSI 3500.01)

<u>training and readiness oversight</u> – The authority that Combatant Commanders may exercise over assigned Reserve Component forces when not on active duty or when on active duty for training. Also called TRO. (JP 1)

<u>unified action</u> – The synchronization, coordination, and/or integration of the activities of governmental and nongovernmental entities with military operations to achieve unity of effort. (JP 1)

<u>war game</u> – A simulation, by whatever means, of a military operation involving two or more opposing forces, using rules, data, and procedures designed to depict an actual or assumed real-world situation. (CJCSI 3500.01)